

ISO 20022

Trade Services Management Maintenance 2014-2015

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Trade Services SEG on 30 January 2015

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Trade Services Management Maintenance 2014-2015.

21 February 2015

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	9
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	9
2	tsmt.001.001.03 AcknowledgementV03	15
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	15
2.2	Structure	16
2.3	Constraints	16
2.4	Message Building Blocks	16
3	tsmt.002.001.04 ActivityReportV04	22
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	22
3.2	Structure	23
3.3	Constraints	23
3.4	Message Building Blocks	23
4	tsmt.003.001.03 ActivityReportRequestV03	29
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	29
4.2	Structure	29
4.3	Constraints	30
4.4	Message Building Blocks	30
5	tsmt.004.001.02 ActivityReportSetUpRequestV02	31
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	31
5.2	Structure	31
5.3	Message Building Blocks	31
6	tsmt.005.001.02 AmendmentAcceptanceV02	33
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	33
6.2	Structure	34
6.3	Message Building Blocks	34
7	tsmt.006.001.03 AmendmentAcceptanceNotificationV03	36
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	36
7.2	Structure	37
7.3	Constraints	37
7.4	Message Building Blocks	37
8	tsmt.007.001.02 AmendmentRejectionV02	43
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	43
8.2	Structure	44
8.3	Message Building Blocks	44
9	tsmt.008.001.03 AmendmentRejectionNotificationV03	48
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	48

9.2	Structure	49
9.3	Constraints	50
9.4	Message Building Blocks	50
10	tsmt.009.001.05 BaselineAmendmentRequestV05	57
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	57
10.2	Structure	59
10.3	Constraints	71
10.4	Message Building Blocks	72
11	tsmt.010.001.03 BaselineMatchReportV03	197
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	197
11.2	Structure	199
11.3	Constraints	200
11.4	Message Building Blocks	201
12	tsmt.011.001.04 BaselineReportV04	214
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	214
12.2	Structure	216
12.3	Constraints	219
12.4	Message Building Blocks	219
13	tsmt.012.001.05 BaselineReSubmissionV05	254
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	254
13.2	Structure	256
13.3	Constraints	268
13.4	Message Building Blocks	269
14	tsmt.013.001.03 DataSetMatchReportV03	394
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	394
14.2	Structure	396
14.3	Constraints	397
14.4	Message Building Blocks	398
15	tsmt.014.001.05 DataSetSubmissionV05	411
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	411
15.2	Structure	413
15.3	Constraints	428
15.4	Message Building Blocks	429
16	tsmt.015.001.03 DeltaReportV03	583
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	583
16.2	Structure	585
16.3	Constraints	586
16.4	Message Building Blocks	587
17	tsmt.016.001.03 ErrorReportV03	600
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	600

17.2	Structure	601
17.3	Constraints	602
17.4	Message Building Blocks	602
18	tsmt.017.001.05 ForwardDataSetSubmissionReportV05	609
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	609
18.2	Structure	611
18.3	Constraints	627
18.4	Message Building Blocks	628
19	tsmt.018.001.05 FullPushThroughReportV05	785
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	785
19.2	Structure	787
19.3	Constraints	799
19.4	Message Building Blocks	800
20	tsmt.019.001.05 InitialBaselineSubmissionV05	929
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	929
20.2	Structure	931
20.3	Constraints	943
20.4	Message Building Blocks	944
21	tsmt.020.001.02 MisMatchAcceptanceV02	1069
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1069
21.2	Structure	1070
21.3	Message Building Blocks	1070
22	tsmt.021.001.03 MisMatchAcceptanceNotificationV03	1072
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1072
22.2	Structure	1073
22.3	Constraints	1073
22.4	Message Building Blocks	1073
23	tsmt.022.001.02 MisMatchRejectionV02	1079
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1079
23.2	Structure	1080
23.3	Message Building Blocks	1080
24	tsmt.023.001.03 MisMatchRejectionNotificationV03	1083
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1083
24.2	Structure	1084
24.3	Constraints	1084
24.4	Message Building Blocks	1084
25	tsmt.024.001.03 ActionReminderV03	1091
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1091
25.2	Structure	1092
25.3	Constraints	1093

25.4	Message Building Blocks	1093
26	tsmt.025.001.03 StatusChangeNotificationV03	1098
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1098
26.2	Structure	1099
26.3	Constraints	1099
26.4	Message Building Blocks	1099
27	tsmt.026.001.02 StatusChangeRequestV02	1104
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1104
27.2	Structure	1105
27.3	Message Building Blocks	1105
28	tsmt.027.001.02 StatusChangeRequestAcceptanceV02	1108
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1108
28.2	Structure	1109
28.3	Message Building Blocks	1109
29	tsmt.028.001.03 StatusChangeRequestNotificationV03	1111
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1111
29.2	Structure	1112
29.3	Constraints	1112
29.4	Message Building Blocks	1112
30	tsmt.029.001.02 StatusChangeRequestRejectionV02	1118
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1118
30.2	Structure	1119
30.3	Message Building Blocks	1119
31	tsmt.030.001.03 StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotificationV03	1122
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1122
31.2	Structure	1123
31.3	Constraints	1123
31.4	Message Building Blocks	1123
32	tsmt.031.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestAcceptanceV03	1129
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1129
32.2	Structure	1130
32.3	Message Building Blocks	1130
33	tsmt.032.001.03 StatusExtensionNotificationV03	1133
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1133
33.2	Structure	1134
33.3	Constraints	1134
33.4	Message Building Blocks	1134
34	tsmt.033.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestRejectionV03	1140
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1140

34.2	Structure	1141
34.3	Message Building Blocks	1141
35	tsmt.034.001.03 StatusExtensionRejectionNotificationV03	1144
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1144
35.2	Structure	1145
35.3	Constraints	1145
35.4	Message Building Blocks	1145
36	tsmt.035.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestV03	1151
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1151
36.2	Structure	1152
36.3	Message Building Blocks	1152
37	tsmt.036.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestNotificationV03	1155
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1155
37.2	Structure	1156
37.3	Constraints	1156
37.4	Message Building Blocks	1156
38	tsmt.037.001.03 StatusReportV03	1162
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1162
38.2	Structure	1162
38.3	Constraints	1163
38.4	Message Building Blocks	1163
39	tsmt.038.001.03 StatusReportRequestV03	1166
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1166
39.2	Structure	1166
39.3	Constraints	1166
39.4	Message Building Blocks	1167
40	tsmt.040.001.03 TimeOutNotificationV03	1168
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1168
40.2	Structure	1169
40.3	Constraints	1169
40.4	Message Building Blocks	1169
41	tsmt.041.001.03 TransactionReportV03	1176
41.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1176
41.2	Structure	1177
41.3	Constraints	1178
41.4	Message Building Blocks	1178
42	tsmt.042.001.03 TransactionReportRequestV03	1192
42.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1192
42.2	Structure	1193
42.3	Constraints	1193

42.4	Message Building Blocks	1194
43	tsmt.044.001.02 IntentToPayNotificationV02	1202
43.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1202
43.2	Structure	1203
43.3	Constraints	1204
43.4	Message Building Blocks	1205
44	tsmt.045.001.02 ForwardIntentToPayNotificationV02	1221
44.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1221
44.2	Structure	1222
44.3	Constraints	1224
44.4	Message Building Blocks	1224
45	tsmt.046.001.01 IntentToPayReportV01	1244
45.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1244
45.2	Structure	1244
45.3	Constraints	1245
45.4	Message Building Blocks	1245
46	tsmt.047.001.01 SpecialRequestV01	1249
46.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1249
46.2	Structure	1249
46.3	Message Building Blocks	1250
47	tsmt.048.001.01 SpecialNotificationV01	1252
47.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1252
47.2	Structure	1253
47.3	Constraints	1253
47.4	Message Building Blocks	1253
48	tsmt.049.001.01 RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceV01	1259
48.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1259
48.2	Structure	1259
48.3	Message Building Blocks	1259
49	tsmt.050.001.01 RoleAndBaselineRejectionV01	1261
49.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1261
49.2	Structure	1261
49.3	Message Building Blocks	1262
50	tsmt.051.001.01 RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotificationV01	1264
50.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1264
50.2	Structure	1265
50.3	Constraints	1265
50.4	Message Building Blocks	1265

51	tsmt.052.001.01 RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotificationV01	1271
51.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1271
51.2	Structure	1272
51.3	Constraints	1272
51.4	Message Building Blocks	1272
52	Message Items Types	1278
52.1	MessageComponents	1278
52.2	Message Datatypes	1287

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
tsmt.001.001.03 AcknowledgementV03	<p>The Acknowledgement message is sent by the matching application to the party from which it received a message.</p> <p>This message is used to acknowledge the receipt of a message by the matching application.</p>
tsmt.002.001.04 ActivityReportV04	<p>The ActivityReport message is sent by the matching application to the requester of an activity report.</p> <p>This message is used to report on all transactions for which an activity has taken place within a given time span.</p>
tsmt.003.001.03 ActivityReportRequestV03	<p>The ActivityReportRequest message is sent by any party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to request a report on all transactions for which an activity has taken place within a given time span.</p>
tsmt.004.001.02 ActivityReportSetUpRequestV02	<p>The ActivityReportSetUpRequest message is sent by any party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>The ActivityReportSetUpRequest message can be sent to request the reset of the pre-determined time at which the daily production of the activity report should take place.</p>
tsmt.005.001.02 AmendmentAcceptanceV02	<p>The AmendmentAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject an amendment to the matching application.</p> <p>The message is used to accept an amendment request.</p>
tsmt.006.001.03 AmendmentAcceptanceNotificationV03	<p>The AmendmentAcceptanceNotification message is sent by the matching application to the requester of an amendment.</p> <p>This message is used to notify the acceptance of an amendment request.</p>
tsmt.007.001.02 AmendmentRejectionV02	<p>The AmendmentRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject an amendment to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to reject an amendment request.</p>
tsmt.008.001.03 AmendmentRejectionNotificationV03	<p>The AmendmentRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the requester of an amendment.</p> <p>This message is used to notify the rejection of an amendment request.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
tsmt.009.001.05 BaselineAmendmentRequestV05	<p>The BaselineAmendmentRequest message is sent by a primary party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>The message is used to request the amendment of an established baseline.</p>
tsmt.010.001.03 BaselineMatchReportV03	<p>The BaselineMatchReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the establishment of a transaction.</p> <p>The message is used to inform about either the successful establishment of a transaction (baseline) or the mis-matches found between two baseline initiation messages.</p>
tsmt.011.001.04 BaselineReportV04	<p>The BaselineReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in an amendment request or to the parties involved in a data set match.</p> <p>The message is used to report either a pre-calculation or final calculation of the dynamic part of an established baseline.</p>
tsmt.012.001.05 BaselineReSubmissionV05	<p>The BaselineReSubmission message is sent by either the counterparty or the initiator of a transaction (baseline) to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used by the counterparty to respond on the registration of a push-through transaction in the matching application or by the initiator or counterparty to re-send earlier mis-matched baseline information.</p>
tsmt.013.001.03 DataSetMatchReportV03	<p>The DataSetMatchReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in a data set match.</p> <p>This message is used to either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - inform about the successful match of data sets submitted with the instruction match or pre-match (DataSetSubmission message) and the related baseline,or - inform about mis-matches found between data sets submitted with the instruction match or pre-match (DataSetSubmission message) and the related baseline.
tsmt.014.001.05 DataSetSubmissionV05	<p>The DataSetSubmission message is sent by a party involved in the transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to trigger either a match or a pre-match of the information submitted with the message.</p>
tsmt.015.001.03 DeltaReportV03	<p>The DeltaReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the request of a baseline amendment.</p> <p>The message is used to list the differences between the established and the newly proposed baseline.</p>
tsmt.016.001.03 ErrorReportV03	<p>The ErrorReport message is sent by the matching application to the party from which it received a message.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	This message is used to inform about the inability of the matching application to process a received message.
tsmt.017.001.05 ForwardDataSetSubmissionReportV05	<p>The ForwardDataSetSubmissionReport message is sent by the matching application to the counterparty(ies) of the submitter of data sets.</p> <p>This message is used to pass on information related to the purchasing agreement(s) covered by the transaction(s) referred to in the message.</p>
tsmt.018.001.05 FullPushThroughReportV05	<p>The FullPushThroughReport message is sent by the matching application to a party involved in a transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to pass on information that the matching application has received from the submitter. The forwarded information can originate from an InitialBaselineSubmission or BaselineReSubmission or BaselineAmendmentRequest message.</p>
tsmt.019.001.05 InitialBaselineSubmissionV05	<p>The InitialBaselineSubmission message is sent by the initiator of a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to initiate a transaction.</p>
tsmt.020.001.02 MisMatchAcceptanceV02	<p>The MisMatchAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject data set mis-matches to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to accept mis-matches between data sets and the related baseline.</p>
tsmt.021.001.03 MisMatchAcceptanceNotificationV03	<p>The MisMatchAcceptanceNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to notify the acceptance of mis-matched data sets.</p>
tsmt.022.001.02 MisMatchRejectionV02	<p>The MisMatchRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject data set mis-matches to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to reject mis-matches between data sets and the related baseline.</p>
tsmt.023.001.03 MisMatchRejectionNotificationV03	<p>The MisMatchRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to notify the rejection of mis-matched data sets.</p>
tsmt.024.001.03 ActionReminderV03	<p>The ActionReminder message is sent by the matching application to a party involved in a transaction that it is expecting to take an action.</p> <p>This message is used to remind a party of an action that it is expected to take.</p>
tsmt.025.001.03 StatusChangeNotificationV03	The StatusChangeNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the change of the status of a transaction.

MessageDefinition	Definition
	This message is used to inform about the change of a status.
tsmt.026.001.02 StatusChangeRequestV02	<p>The StatusChangeRequest message is sent by a party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to request a change in the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.027.001.02 StatusChangeRequestAcceptanceV02	<p>The StatusChangeRequestAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject the request of a change in the status of a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to inform about the acceptance of a request to change the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.028.001.03 StatusChangeRequestNotificationV03	<p>The StatusChangeRequestNotification message is sent by the matching application to the party requested to accept or reject the request of a change in the status of a transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to notify the request of a change in the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.029.001.02 StatusChangeRequestRejectionV02	<p>The StatusChangeRequestRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject the request of a change in the status of a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to change the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.030.001.03 StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotificationV03	<p>The StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the submitter of a request to change the status of a transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to change the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.031.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestAcceptanceV03	<p>The StatusExtensionRequestAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject a request to extend the status of a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to inform about the acceptance of a request to extend the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.032.001.03 StatusExtensionNotificationV03	<p>The StatusExtensionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in a request to extend the status of a transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to inform about the acceptance of a request to extend the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.033.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestRejectionV03	<p>The StatusExtensionRequestRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject a request to extend the status of a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.034.001.03 StatusExtensionRejectionNotificationV03	The StatusExtensionRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the submitter of a request to extend the status of a transaction.

MessageDefinition	Definition
	This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction.
tsmt.035.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestV03	<p>The StatusExtensionRequest message is sent by either party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to request the extension of the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.036.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestNotificationV03	<p>The StatusExtensionRequestNotification message is sent by the matching application to the party requested to accept or reject a request to extend the status of a transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to notify the request to extend the status of a transaction.</p>
tsmt.037.001.03 StatusReportV03	<p>The StatusReport message is sent by the matching application to the requester of a status report.</p> <p>This message is used to report on the status of transactions registered in the matching application.</p>
tsmt.038.001.03 StatusReportRequestV03	<p>The StatusReportRequest message is sent by a party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to request a report on the status of transactions registered in the matching application.</p>
tsmt.040.001.03 TimeOutNotificationV03	<p>The TimeOutNotification message is sent by the matching application to a party involved in a transaction.</p> <p>This message is used to inform that a transaction will be closed within a given span of time if no action is taken.</p>
tsmt.041.001.03 TransactionReportV03	<p>The TransactionReport message is sent by the matching application to the requester of a transaction report.</p> <p>This message is used to report on various details of transactions registered in the matching application.</p>
tsmt.042.001.03 TransactionReportRequestV03	<p>The TransactionReportRequest message is sent by a party involved in a transaction to the matching application.</p> <p>This message is used to request a report on details of transactions registered in the matching application.</p>
tsmt.044.001.02 IntentToPayNotificationV02	<p>The IntentToPayNotification message is sent by a party to the matching application in order to provide details about a future payment.</p> <p>This message contains details about an intention to pay a certain amount, on a certain date, in relation to one or several transactions known to the matching application.</p>
tsmt.045.001.02 ForwardIntentToPayNotificationV02	The ForwardIntentToPayNotification message is forwarded by the matching application from one primary bank to the other primary bank in order to provide details about a future payment.

MessageDefinition	Definition
	This message contains details about an intention to pay a certain amount, on a certain date, in relation to one or several transactions known to the matching application.
tsmt.046.001.01 IntentToPayReportV01	<p>The IntentToPayReport message is sent by the matching application to the two primary banks after receiving an IntentToPayNotification message.</p> <p>This message is a report per transaction that were referenced in the IntentToPayNotice message. For each transaction, the matching application has accumulated the amounts present in all previous IntentToPayNotice messages and reports the total.</p>
tsmt.047.001.01 SpecialRequestV01	The SpecialRequest message is sent by a party to the transaction to the matching application if special circumstances are such that it cannot take part any longer to a specific transaction or that it cannot fulfill its role in the transaction.
tsmt.048.001.01 SpecialNotificationV01	<p>The SpecialNotification message is sent by the matching application to parties to the transaction, following the receipt of a SpecialRequest message.</p> <p>The SpecialRequest message is sent by a party to the transaction to the matching application if special circumstances are such that it cannot take part any longer to a specific transaction or that it cannot fulfill its role in the transaction.</p>
tsmt.049.001.01 RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceV01	The RoleAndBaselineAcceptance message is sent by a secondary bank to the matching application if it accepts to join the transaction based on the baseline and the role that it is expected to play.
tsmt.050.001.01 RoleAndBaselineRejectionV01	The RoleAndBaselineRejection message is sent by a secondary bank to the matching application if it rejects to join the transaction based on the baseline and the role that it is expected to play.
tsmt.051.001.01 RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotificationV01	The RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotification message is sent by the matching application to the primary banks to inform about role and baseline acceptance by a secondary bank.
tsmt.052.001.01 RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotificationV01	The RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the primary banks to inform about role and baseline rejection by a secondary bank.

2 **tsmt.001.001.03 AcknowledgementV03**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The Acknowledgement message is sent by the matching application to the party from which it received a message.

This message is used to acknowledge the receipt of a message by the matching application.

Usage

The Acknowledgement message can be sent to a party from which the matching application received a message to acknowledge the receipt of that message. The message is sent when the matching application does not send any other message in response to a received message.

Outline

The AcknowledgementV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AcknowledgementIdentification

Identifies the acknowledgement message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the financial institution that is the sender of the acknowledged message.

F. AcknowledgedMessageReference

Reference to the identification of the acknowledged message.

G. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Ack>	[1..1]			
	AcknowledgementIdentification <AckId>	[1..1]	±		16
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		17
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId>	[0..1]			17
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		17
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]			18
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			19
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		19
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		19
	AcknowledgedMessageReference <AckdMsgRef>	[1..1]	±		19
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			20
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		21

2.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 AcknowledgementIdentification <AckId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acknowledgement message.

AcknowledgementIdentification <AckId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

2.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

2.4.3 EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		17

2.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

2.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

2.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18

2.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

2.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the financial institution that is the sender of the acknowledged message.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		19
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		19

2.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

2.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

2.4.6 AcknowledgedMessageReference <AckdMsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the acknowledged message.

AcknowledgedMessageReference <AckdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

2.4.7 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		21

2.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

2.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

3 tsmt.002.001.04 ActivityReportV04

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ActivityReport message is sent by the matching application to the requester of an activity report.

This message is used to report on all transactions for which an activity has taken place within a given time span.

Usage

The ActivityReport message can be sent

- at a pre-determined time every 24 hours. The message reports on all transactions that the requester is involved in and for which an activity has taken place within the last 24 hours.
- on demand in response to an ActivityReportRequest message. The message reports on all transactions that the requester is involved in and for which an activity has taken place within a time span specified by the requester in the ActivityReportRequest message.

Outline

The ActivityReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ReportIdentification
Identifies the report.
- B. RelatedMessageReference
Reference to the previous message requesting the report.
- C. Report
Describes the events that occurred for one transaction.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ActvtyRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		23
	RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>	[0..1]	±		24
	Report <Rpt>	[0..*]			24
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			25
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		25
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		26
	ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>	[1..*]	±		26
	ReportedItem <RptdItm>	[1..*]			26
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		26
	Activity <Actvty>	[1..1]			26
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		27
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		27
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[0..*]			27
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		28

3.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

3.4.2 RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the previous message requesting the report.

RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

3.4.3 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Describes the events that occurred for one transaction.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **ActivityReportItems3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			25
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		25
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		26
	ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>	[1..*]	±		26
	ReportedItem <RptdItm>	[1..*]			26
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		26
	Activity <Actvty>	[1..1]			26
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		27
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		27
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[0..*]			27
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		28

3.4.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

3.4.3.2 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		25
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		26

3.4.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

3.4.3.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.**IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>** contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

3.4.3.3 ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Entity for which the activity is reported.**ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>** contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

3.4.3.4 ReportedItem <RptdItm>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Describes an activity that took place during a period.**ReportedItem <RptdItm>** contains the following **ActivityDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		26
	Activity <Actvty>	[1..1]			26
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		27
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		27

3.4.3.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time when the activity occurred.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1304**3.4.3.4.2 Activity <Actvty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the reported activities.

Activity <Actvty> contains the following **Activity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		27

3.4.3.4.2.1 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the message associated with the activity.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

3.4.3.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on a message associated with the activity.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

3.4.3.4.3 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution which initiated the activity.

Initiator <Initr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

3.4.3.5 PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Next processing step required.

PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		28

3.4.3.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

3.4.3.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

4 tsmt.003.001.03 ActivityReportRequestV03

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ActivityReportRequest message is sent by any party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to request a report on all transactions for which an activity has taken place within a given time span.

Usage

The ActivityReportRequest message can be sent

- at a pre-determined time. The message requests a report on all transactions that the requester is involved in and for which an activity has taken place within the last 24 hours.
- on demand. The message requests a report on all transactions that the requester is involved in and for which an activity has taken place within a time span specified by the requester.

Outline

The ActivityReportRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RequestIdentification
Identifies the request message.
- B. EntitiesToBeReported
Specifies the entities of the submitter for which the activities have to be reported.
- C. ReportPeriod
Specifies the period for which activities have to be reported.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <ActvtyReqRpt></i>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		30
	EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>	[0..*]	±		30
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[1..1]	±		30

4.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 RequestIdentification <ReqId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

4.4.2 EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the entities of the submitter for which the activities have to be reported.

EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

4.4.3 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the period for which activities have to be reported.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriodDetails1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1282
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1282

5 tsmt.004.001.02 ActivityReportSetUpRequestV02

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ActivityReportSetUpRequest message is sent by any party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

The ActivityReportSetUpRequest message can be sent to request the reset of the pre-determined time at which the daily production of the activity report should take place.

Usage

This message is sent to the matching application by a bank, in order to set the UTC offset specifying the hour when the matching application will generate every day an activity report covering the last 24 hours and send it. By default, this offset is equal to 0.

Outline

The ActivityReportSetUpRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RequestIdentification
Identifies the request message.
- B. UTCOffset
Specifies the parameters to calculate the local reporting time.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <ActvtyRptSetUpReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		31
	UTCOffset <UTCOffset>	[1..1]			32
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		32
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		32

5.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.3.1 RequestIdentification <ReqId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqlId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

5.3.2 UTCOffset <UTCOffset>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the parameters to calculate the local reporting time.

UTCOffset <UTCOffset> contains the following **UTCOffset1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		32
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		32

5.3.2.1 Sign <Sgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the offset is before or after 00:00 hour UTC.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[PlusOrMinusIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

5.3.2.2 NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Offset of the reporting time, in hours, before or after 00:00 hour UTC.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 1309

6 **tsmt.005.001.02 AmendmentAcceptanceV02**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AmendmentAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject an amendment to the matching application.

The message is used to accept an amendment request.

Usage

The AmendmentAcceptance message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject an amendment to inform that it accepts the requested amendment.

The message can be sent in response to a FullPushThroughReport and DeltaReport message conveying the details of a BaselineAmendmentRequest message.

The rejection of an amendment request can be achieved by sending an AmendmentRejection message.

Outline

The AmendmentAcceptanceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. AcceptanceIdentification
Identifies the acceptance message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the identification of the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. DeltaReportReference
Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.
- E. AcceptedAmendmentNumber
Sequence number of the accepted baseline amendment.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AmdmntAcptnc>	[1..1]			
	AcceptanceIdentification <Acptncld>	[1..1]	±		34
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[1..1]	±		34
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		34
	DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>	[1..1]	±		35
	AcceptedAmendmentNumber <AccptdAmdmntNb>	[1..1]			35
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		35

6.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.3.1 AcceptanceIdentification <Acptncld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acceptance message.

AcceptanceIdentification <Acptncld> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

6.3.2 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <Txld> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

6.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmtrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

6.3.4 DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.

DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

6.3.5 AcceptedAmendmentNumber <AccptdAmdmntNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number of the accepted baseline amendment.

AcceptedAmendmentNumber <AccptdAmdmntNb> contains the following **Count1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		35

6.3.5.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence or total number.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

7 tsmt.006.001.03

AmendmentAcceptanceNotificationV03

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AmendmentAcceptanceNotification message is sent by the matching application to the requester of an amendment.

This message is used to notify the acceptance of an amendment request.

Usage

The AmendmentAcceptanceNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on information about the acceptance of an amendment request that it has obtained through the receipt of an AmendmentAcceptance message.

In order to pass on information about the rejection of an amendment request the matching application sends an AmendmentRejectionNotification message.

Outline

The AmendmentAcceptanceNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. DeltaReportReference
Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.
- G. AcceptedAmendmentNumber
Sequence number of the accepted baseline amendment.
- H. Initiator
Party that has accepted the amendment.

I. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <AmdmntAcptncNtfctn></i>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		38
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		38
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>	[1..1]			38
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		38
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			39
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			40
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		40
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		40
	DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>	[1..1]	±		40
	AcceptedAmendmentNumber <AcptdAmdmntNb>	[1..1]			41
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		41
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		41
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			41
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		41
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		42

7.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

7.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

7.4.3 EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		38
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		38

7.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

7.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

7.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39

7.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

7.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		40
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		40

7.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

7.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

7.4.6 DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.

DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

7.4.7 AcceptedAmendmentNumber <AccptdAmdmntNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number of the accepted baseline amendment.

AcceptedAmendmentNumber <AccptdAmdmntNb> contains the following **Count1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		41

7.4.7.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence or total number.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

7.4.8 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has accepted the amendment.

Initiator <Initr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

7.4.9 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		41
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		42

7.4.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

7.4.9.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

8 **tsmt.007.001.02 AmendmentRejectionV02**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AmendmentRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject an amendment to the matching application.

This message is used to reject an amendment request.

Usage

The AmendmentRejection message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject an amendment to inform that it rejects the requested amendment.

The message can be sent in response to a FullPushThroughReport and DeltaReport message conveying the details of a BaselineAmendmentRequest message.

The acceptance of an amendment request can be achieved by sending an AmendmentAcceptance message.

Outline

The AmendmentRejectionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RejectionIdentification
Identifies the rejection message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. DeltaReportReference
Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.
- E. RejectedAmendmentNumber
Sequence number of the rejected baseline amendment.
- F. RejectionReason
Specifies the reasons for rejecting the amendment.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AmdmntRjctn>	[1..1]			
	RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>	[1..1]	±		44
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		44
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		45
	DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>	[1..1]	±		45
	RejectedAmendmentNumber <RjctdAmdmntNb>	[1..1]			45
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		45
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			46
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			46
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		46
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			46
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		46
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		47

8.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.3.1 RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the rejection message.

RejectionIdentification <RjctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

8.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

8.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

8.3.4 DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.

DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef> contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

8.3.5 RejectedAmendmentNumber <RjctdAmdmntNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number of the rejected baseline amendment.

RejectedAmendmentNumber <RjctdAmdmntNb> contains the following **Count1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		45

8.3.5.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence or total number.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 1305

8.3.6 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reasons for rejecting the amendment.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains one of the following **RejectionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			46
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		46
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			46
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		46
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		47

8.3.6.1 GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason that applies to the whole report.

GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		46

8.3.6.1.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

8.3.6.2 RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a rejection reason for each individual element of a report.

RejectedElement <RjctdElmt> contains the following **RejectedElement1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		46
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		47

8.3.6.2.1 ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number that allows to easily identify the element that is rejected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

8.3.6.2.2 IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for rejecting an individual element.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

9 **tsmt.008.001.03**

AmendmentRejectionNotificationV03

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AmendmentRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the requester of an amendment.

This message is used to notify the rejection of an amendment request.

Usage

The AmendmentRejectionNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on information about the rejection of an amendment request that it has obtained through the receipt of an AmendmentRejection message.

In order to pass on information about the acceptance of an amendment request the matching application sends an AmendmentAcceptanceNotification message.

Outline

The AmendmentRejectionNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique Identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. DeltaReportReference
Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.
- G. RejectedAmendmentNumber
Sequence number of the rejected baseline amendment.
- H. Initiator
Party that has rejected the amendment.

I. RejectionReason

Specifies the reasons for rejecting the amendment.

J. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <AmdmntRjctnNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		50
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		50
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselId>	[1..1]			50
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		51
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			51
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			52
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		52
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		53
	DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>	[1..1]	±		53
	RejectedAmendmentNumber <RjctdAmdmntNb>	[1..1]			53
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		53
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		53
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			54
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			54
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		54
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			54
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		55
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		55
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			55
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		56

9.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

9.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique Identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

9.4.3 EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		51
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		51

9.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

9.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

9.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51

9.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

9.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		52
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		53

9.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

9.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

9.4.6 DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the delta report that contained the amendment.

DeltaReportReference <DltaRptRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

9.4.7 RejectedAmendmentNumber <RjctdAmdmntNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number of the rejected baseline amendment.

RejectedAmendmentNumber <RjctdAmdmntNb> contains the following **Count1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		53

9.4.7.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence or total number.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

9.4.8 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has rejected the amendment.

Initiator <Intr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

9.4.9 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reasons for rejecting the amendment.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains one of the following **RejectionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GbIRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			54
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		54
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			54
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		55
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		55

9.4.9.1 GlobalRejectionReason <GbIRjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason that applies to the whole report.

GlobalRejectionReason <GbIRjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		54

9.4.9.1.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

9.4.9.2 RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a rejection reason for each individual element of a report.

RejectedElement <RjctdElmt> contains the following **RejectedElement1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		55
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		55

9.4.9.2.1 ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number that allows to easily identify the element that is rejected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

9.4.9.2.2 IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for rejecting an individual element.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

9.4.10 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		56

9.4.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

9.4.10.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

10 tsmt.009.001.05 BaselineAmendmentRequestV05

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BaselineAmendmentRequest message is sent by a primary party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

The message is used to request the amendment of an established baseline.

Usage

The BaselineAmendmentRequest message may only be sent if the transaction is in the state Established or Active.

The BaselineAmendmentRequest message can be sent to the matching application by one of the primary parties involved in a transaction established in the push-through mode to request the amendment of an established baseline.

The matching application acknowledges the receipt of the amendment request by sending a DeltaReport message to the submitter of the BaselineAmendmentRequest message. It passes on the newly proposed baseline to the counterparty by sending a FullPushThroughReport message, a DeltaReport message and a pre-calculated BaselineReport message.

The counterparty is expected to either accept or reject the amendment request by submitting an AmendmentAcceptance or AmendmentRejection message.

or

The BaselineAmendmentRequest message can be sent by the party involved in a transaction established in the lodge mode to the matching application to amend an established baseline.

The matching application amends the baseline according to the BaselineAmendmentRequest message and confirms the execution of the request by sending a DeltaReport and calculated BaselineReport message to the requester of the amendment.

Outline

The BaselineAmendmentRequestV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestIdentification

Identifies the request message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. SubmitterTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

D. Baseline

Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

E. BuyerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

F. SellerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

G. BuyerBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the buyer's bank.

H. SellerBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the seller's bank.

I. OtherBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in another bank than the seller or buyer's bank.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BaselnAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		72
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		72
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		72
	Baseline <Baseln>	[1..1]		C12	73
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaselnId>	[1..1]			85
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		86
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		86
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		86
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		87
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			87
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		87
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		87
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			87
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	88
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			89
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		89
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		89
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			89
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		90

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		91
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		91
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		91
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		91
	BillTo <BillTo>	[0..1]			92
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		92
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			92
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	93
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			94
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		94
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		94
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			94
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	95
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			96
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		96
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			96
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		97
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	97
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	98
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		106
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			106
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	106
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			111
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			111
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		113
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		113
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			113
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			114
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	116
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			117
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			117
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			118

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		119
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		119
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			119
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		120
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		120
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			121
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			121
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		122
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	122
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			122
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			123
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		124
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			124
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			126
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			128
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			131
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			133
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			134
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			136

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		136
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnlDstn>	[1..1]	Text		136
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		137
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	137
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		138
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			138
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			139
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			140
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			141
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		142
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	142
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		143
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	143
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			143
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItemsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	144
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummary>	[0..1]			144
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			146
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			148
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			148
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			149
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		151
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	151
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			151
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		152
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		152
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			153
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		153
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		153

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	153
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	154
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			154
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		154
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		155
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			156
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		156
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			156
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		157
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			157
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		158
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	159
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		159
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FreightCharges <FrghChrgs>	[0..1]			159
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	162
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		162
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			162
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			163
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		164
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	164
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		164
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	164
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			165
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		165
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			165
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		166
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			166
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			166
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			166
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		167
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		167
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		168
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			168
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		168
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			168
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			169
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			169
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		170
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			170
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		172
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		172
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		173
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			173
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	174
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		174
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			175
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		175
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		175
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			175
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	176
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		177
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			177
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			177
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			178
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		179
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		179
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	179
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		180
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			180
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			180
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	181
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			181
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		181
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		182
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>	[0..1]	Date		182
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			182
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		182
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			183
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		183
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			183
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		184
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			184
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		184
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	185
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			187
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		188

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			189
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	189
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchInspectionDate <Mtchlspctndt>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdlnspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			190
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		191
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		191
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			191
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		192
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		192
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		192
	BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		192
	SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		193
	BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		193
	SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		194
	OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]			194
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	195
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		195
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		196
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		196

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		196

10.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C3 AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

C4 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C8 IncotermsRule

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LinItemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LinItemDetails.

C9 LatestShipmentDateRule

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LinItemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LinItemDetails.

C10 ProductOriginBPORule

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C11 RoutingSummaryRule

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineItemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineItemDetails.

C12 TransShipmentRule

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

C13 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 RequestIdentification <ReqlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqlId> contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1" on page 1283](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

10.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

10.4.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

10.4.4 Baseline <Baseln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "TransShipmentRule"

Baseline <Baseln> contains the following **Baseline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaselnId>	[1..1]			85
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		86
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		86
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		86
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		87
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			87
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		87
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		87
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			87
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	88
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			89
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		89
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		89
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			89
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		91
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		91
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		91
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		91
	BillTo <BlITo>	[0..1]			92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		92
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			92
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	93
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			94
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		94
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		94
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			94
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	95
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			96
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		96
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			96
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		97
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	97
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	98
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		106
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			106

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	106
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			111
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			111
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		113
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		113
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			113
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			114
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	116
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			117
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			117
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			118
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		119
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		119
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			119
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		120
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		120
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			121
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			121
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		122
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	122
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			122
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			123
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		124
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			124
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			126
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			128
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			131
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			133
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			134
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			136
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		136
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		136
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	137
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		138
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			138
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			139
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			140
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			141
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		142
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	142
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		143
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	143
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			143
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		144
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	144
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			144
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			146
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			148
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			149
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		151
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	151
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			151
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		152
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		152
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			153
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		153
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	153
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	154
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			154
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		154
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			156
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		156
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			156
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		157
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			157
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		158
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	159
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		159
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			159
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	162
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		162
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			162
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		164
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	164
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		164
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	164
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			165
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		165
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			165
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		166
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			166
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			166
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			166
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		167
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		167
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		168
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			168
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		168
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			168
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			169
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	169
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			169
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		170
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			170
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		172
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		173
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			173
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	174
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		174
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			175
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		175
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		175
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			175
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	176
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		177
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			177
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			177
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			178
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		179
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		179
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	179
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			180
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			180
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	181
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			181
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		181
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		182
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>	[0..1]	Date		182
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			182
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		182
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			183
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		183
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			183
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		184
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			184
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		184
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	185
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			187
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		188
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			189
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	189
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			190
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		191
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		191
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			191
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		192
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		192
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		192

Constraints

- **TransShipmentRule**

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

10.4.4.1 SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaseId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the baseline provided by the submitter.

SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaseId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		86
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		86

10.4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.1.2 Version <Vrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**10.4.4.1.3 Submitter <Submitt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.**Submitter <Submitt>** contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.2 ServiceCode <SvcCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the service requested by the submitter by means of a code.*Datatype:* "TradeFinanceService2Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEV1	Level1Services	Code for level 1 services.
LEV2	Level2Services	Code for level 2 services.
LEV3	Level3Services	Code for level 3 services.

10.4.4.3 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.**PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		86
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		87

10.4.4.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.4 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		87
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		87
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			87
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	88

10.4.4.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	88

10.4.4.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.5 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		89
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		89
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			89
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	90

10.4.4.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	90

10.4.4.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.6 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.7 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.8 BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the buyer's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.9 SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the seller's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.10 BillTo <BIITo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to be invoiced for the purchase.

BillTo <BIITo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		92
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			92
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	93

10.4.4.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.10.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.10.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	93

10.4.4.10.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.10.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.10.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.10.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.10.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.11 ShipTo <ShipTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.

ShipTo <ShipTo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		94
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		94
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			94
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	95

10.4.4.11.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.11.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.11.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	95

10.4.4.11.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.11.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.11.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.11.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.11.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.12 Consignee <Consgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered.

Consignee <Consgn> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		96
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		96
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			96
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		97
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	97

10.4.4.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.12.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.12.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		97
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		97
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	97

10.4.4.12.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.12.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.12.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.12.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.12.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13 Goods <Goods>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Goods or services that are part of a commercial trade agreement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule", C8 "IncotermsRule", C9 "LatestShipmentDateRule", C11 "RoutingSummaryRule"

Goods <Goods> contains the following **LineItem13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		106
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			106
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LineItemDetails <LineitmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	106
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			111
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			111
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		113
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		113
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			113
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			114
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	116
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			117
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			117
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			118
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		119
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		119
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			119
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		120
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		120
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			121
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			121
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		122
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	122
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			122
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			123
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		124
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			124
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			126
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			128
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			131
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			133
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			134
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			136
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		136

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		136
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		137
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	137
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		138
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			138
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			139
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			140
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			141
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		142
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	142
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		143
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	143
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			143
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItemsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	144
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			144
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			146
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			148
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			148
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			149
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		151
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	151
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			151
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		152
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		152
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			153
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		153
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	153

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	154
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			154
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		154
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		155
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			156
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		156
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		156
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			156
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		157
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			157
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		158
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	159
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		159
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			159
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	162
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		162
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			162
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			163
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		164
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	164
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		164
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	164
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			165
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		165
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			165
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		166

Constraints

- **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

- **IncotermsRule**

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LinelItemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LinelItemDetails.

- **LatestShipmentDateRule**

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LinelItemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LinelItemDetails.

- **RoutingSummaryRule**

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LinelItemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LinelItemDetails.

10.4.4.13.1 GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.2 PartialShipment <PrtlShipmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not partial shipments are allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.13.3 TransShipment <TrnsShipmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not transshipment of goods is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.13.4 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		106

10.4.4.13.4.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.13.4.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.13.5 LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Goods or services that are purchased.

Impacted by: C10 "ProductOriginBPORule"

LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls> contains the following **LinItemDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		110
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			111
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			111
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		113
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		113
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			113
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			114
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			114
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	116
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			117
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			117
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			118
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		119
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		119
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			119
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		120
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		120
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			121
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		122
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	122
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			122
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			123
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		124
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			124
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			126
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			128
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			133
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			134
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			136
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		136
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		136
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		137
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	137
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			138
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			139
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			140
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			141
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		142
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	142
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		143
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	143
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			143
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		144

Constraints

- **ProductOriginBPORule**

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

10.4.4.13.5.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltemId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the quantity of goods on a line in a trade transaction.**Quantity <Qty>** contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			111
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		113
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		113

10.4.4.13.5.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		113

10.4.4.13.5.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

10.4.4.13.5.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

10.4.4.13.5.2.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.3 QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed in the quantity of goods.

QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		114

10.4.4.13.5.3.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.3.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains the following **UnitPrice18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			114
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		116
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	116
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		117

10.4.4.13.5.4.1 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the unit price.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		116

10.4.4.13.5.4.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

10.4.4.13.5.4.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

10.4.4.13.5.4.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.5 PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed on a price.

PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		117

10.4.4.13.5.5.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.5.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.6 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.7 ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.

ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr> contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			118
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		119
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		119

10.4.4.13.5.7.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier.

StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr> contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		119

10.4.4.13.5.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

10.4.4.13.5.7.1.2 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the product identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.7.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.

OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.13.5.8 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the characteristics of a product.

ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs> contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		120
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		120

10.4.4.13.5.8.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic.

StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs> contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		120
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		120

10.4.4.13.5.8.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

10.4.4.13.5.8.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the characteristic of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**10.4.4.13.5.8.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.13.5.9 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the category of product.

ProductCategory <PdctCtgy> contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			121
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		122
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		122

10.4.4.13.5.9.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category.

StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy> contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		122

10.4.4.13.5.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

10.4.4.13.5.9.1.2 Category <Ctgy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the category of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**10.4.4.13.5.9.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.**OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.13.5.10 ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Country from which the product originates.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the shipment schedule for the goods.**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			123
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		124

10.4.4.13.5.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123

10.4.4.13.5.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**10.4.4.13.5.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**10.4.4.13.5.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>***Presence:* [2..*]*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.**ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		123
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		124

10.4.4.13.5.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**10.4.4.13.5.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.13.5.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.13.5.12 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			126
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			128
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			131
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			133
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			134
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			136
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		136
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		136

10.4.4.13.5.12.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			128
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			131
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			133
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			128
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			129
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		130
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	130
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	131

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		129
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			129
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		129
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		129

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		130
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			130
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		130
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		130

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		132
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		132
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		132
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	132

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		133
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	133
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		134
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	134

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		134
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		135
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	135

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.5.12.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		136
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		136

10.4.4.13.5.12.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.12.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.13 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		137
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			137
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	137
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		138
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138

10.4.4.13.5.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		137

10.4.4.13.5.13.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

10.4.4.13.5.13.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**10.4.4.13.5.13.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	137
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		138

10.4.4.13.5.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.13.5.13.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.13.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

10.4.4.13.5.14 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			139
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			140
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141

10.4.4.13.5.14.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".*Datatype:* "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

10.4.4.13.5.14.2 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			139
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			140
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141

10.4.4.13.5.14.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		139
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		140

10.4.4.13.5.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.*Datatype:* "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

10.4.4.13.5.14.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.14.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	140
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		141

10.4.4.13.5.14.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.13.5.14.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.15 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			141
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		142
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			142
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	142
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		143

10.4.4.13.5.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		142

10.4.4.13.5.15.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

10.4.4.13.5.15.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.5.15.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	142
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		143

10.4.4.13.5.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.13.5.15.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.5.16 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the line item after adjustments have been applied.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

10.4.4.13.5.17 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		144

10.4.4.13.5.17.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		144

10.4.4.13.5.17.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295**10.4.4.13.5.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

10.4.4.13.5.17.2 Location <Lctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**10.4.4.13.6 LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the total amount of all line items (incl. their adjustments).*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

10.4.4.13.7 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			146
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			148
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			148
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			149
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		151
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	151
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			151
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		152
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		152
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			153
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		153
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	153
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			154
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		154
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		155
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			156
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		156
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		156

10.4.4.13.7.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			148
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			148
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			149
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		151
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	151
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			151
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		152
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		152
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			153
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		153
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	153
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	154
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		154
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		155
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155

10.4.4.13.7.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			148
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			149
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		151
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	151

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			149
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		149
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		149

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			150
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		150
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		150

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		152
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		152
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		152
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		153
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	153
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		154
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	154

10.4.4.13.7.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		154
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		155
	RailCarrierName <RailCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		155
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	155

10.4.4.13.7.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.7.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.13.7.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		156
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		156

10.4.4.13.7.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.7.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.8 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		157
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		157

10.4.4.13.8.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		157

10.4.4.13.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

10.4.4.13.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

10.4.4.13.8.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.13.9 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		158
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			158
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	159
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		159
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159

10.4.4.13.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		158

10.4.4.13.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

10.4.4.13.9.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	159
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		159

10.4.4.13.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.13.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.9.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

10.4.4.13.10 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		160
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	162
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		162

10.4.4.13.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

10.4.4.13.10.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			160
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			161
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	162
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		162

10.4.4.13.10.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		161

10.4.4.13.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

10.4.4.13.10.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.10.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	162
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		162

10.4.4.13.10.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.13.10.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.11 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			163
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		164
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			164
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	164
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		164

10.4.4.13.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		164

10.4.4.13.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

10.4.4.13.11.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**10.4.4.13.11.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	164
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		164

10.4.4.13.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.13.11.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**10.4.4.13.12 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount of a trade transaction. Total amount resulting from the gross amount plus freight charges, tax and plus/minus Adjustments.*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

10.4.4.13.13 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		165

10.4.4.13.13.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.13.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

10.4.4.13.14 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		166

10.4.4.13.14.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.13.14.2 Information <Inf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the content of the user information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**10.4.4.14 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms by means of a code and a limit in time.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains the following **PaymentTerms5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			166
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			166
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		167
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		167
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		168
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			168
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		168

10.4.4.14.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			166
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		167
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		167
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		168

10.4.4.14.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		167

10.4.4.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime4Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.

10.4.4.14.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

10.4.4.14.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.14.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**10.4.4.14.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		168

10.4.4.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.14.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**10.4.4.15 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the underlying transaction should be settled.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			169
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	169
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			169
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		170

10.4.4.15.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	169
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			169
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		170

10.4.4.15.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

10.4.4.15.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		170
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		170

10.4.4.15.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.15.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

10.4.4.15.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

10.4.4.16 PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the payment obligation between financial institutions in this transaction.

PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn> contains the following **PaymentObligation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		172
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		172
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			172
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		173
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			173
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	174
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		174
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		174
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			175
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		175
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		175
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			175
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	176
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		177
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			177
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			177
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			178
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		179
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		179
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		180
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			180
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			180
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	181
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			181
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		181
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		182

10.4.4.16.1 ObligorBank <OblgrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that has to pay under the obligation.

ObligorBank <OblgrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.16.2 RecipientBank <RcptBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that will be paid under the obligation.

RecipientBank <RcptBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.16.3 PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment obligation amount specified as an amount or percentage.

PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		173

10.4.4.16.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.16.3.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.16.4 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Charges related to the payment obligation.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	174
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		174

10.4.4.16.4.1 ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank which will pay the charges.

Datatype: "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

10.4.4.16.4.2 ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bank which will receive the charges.*Datatype:* "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

10.4.4.16.4.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the charges taken by the payer.*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

10.4.4.16.4.4 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the charges expressed as a percentage of the amount paid by the obligor bank.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**10.4.4.16.4.5 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of charges. For example: transaction charges, financing charges, deferred payment, interests.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**10.4.4.16.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date at which the obligation will expire.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.16.6 ApplicableRules <AplblRules>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rules which apply to the BPO (Bank Payment Obligation).**ApplicableRules <AplblRules>** contains one of the following **BPOApplicableRules1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		175
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		175

10.4.4.16.6.1 URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: URBPO are rules that apply to a BPO when the Payment Obligation Segment within an Established Baseline expressly states that it is subject to these rules or when each Involved Bank agrees in a separate agreement that a BPO is subject to these rules. If an Established Baseline or separate agreement does not indicate the applicable version of URBPO, the BPO will be subject to the latest version in effect when the Baseline is established in accordance with sub-article 9 (d).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**10.4.4.16.6.2 OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Applicable rules are not URBPO and are specified here with version.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**10.4.4.16.7 ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of which the law governs the bank payment obligation.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.16.8 PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location and forum for dispute resolution.

PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn> contains the following **Location2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	176
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		177

10.4.4.16.8.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of jurisdiction.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.16.8.2 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Codified representation of the jurisdiction as published in ISO 3166-2.

CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> contains one of the following **CountrySubdivision1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176

10.4.4.16.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country subdivision of jurisdiction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.4.16.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Jurisdiction expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1283
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1283

10.4.4.16.8.3 Text <Txt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of jurisdiction, for example, Frankfurt.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

10.4.4.16.9 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains the following **PaymentTerms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			177
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			178
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		179
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		179
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		179
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	179
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		180

10.4.4.16.9.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			178
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		179
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		179
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		179

10.4.4.16.9.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		179

10.4.4.16.9.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime3Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

10.4.4.16.9.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

10.4.4.16.9.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.16.9.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

10.4.4.16.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	179
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		180

10.4.4.16.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.4.16.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

10.4.4.16.10 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			180
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	181
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			181
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		181
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		182

10.4.4.16.10.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	181
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			181
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		181

10.4.4.16.10.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

10.4.4.16.10.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		181

10.4.4.16.10.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.16.10.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

10.4.4.16.10.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

10.4.4.17 LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the latest date on which a data set must be matched with a baseline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

10.4.4.18 CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a commercial data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		182

10.4.4.18.1 Submitter <Submtr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.19 TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that a transport data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		183

10.4.4.19.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.20 InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that an insurance data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		184
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			184
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		184
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	185
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		185
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187

10.4.4.20.1 Submitter <Submtr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submtr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.20.2 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		184
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	185

10.4.4.20.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

10.4.4.20.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.20.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.20.3 MatchIssueDate <MtchIsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.20.4 MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the transport information must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.20.5 MatchAmount <MtchAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the insured amount must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.20.6 ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies which clauses are required in the insurance data set.

Datatype: ["InsuranceClauses1Code"](#) on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

CodeName	Name	Definition
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

10.4.4.20.7 MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the assured (insured) party must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: "AssuredType1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYE	Buyer	The buyer should be the assured.
SELL	Seller	The seller should be the assured.
BUBA	BuyerBank	The buyer's bank should be the assured.
SEBA	SellerBank	The seller's bank should be the assured.

10.4.4.21 CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that a certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		188
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			189
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	189
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchlInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		190
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			190
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		191
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>	[0..*]	Text		191

10.4.4.21.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.21.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "TradeCertificateType1Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

10.4.4.21.3 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	189

10.4.4.21.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.21.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.21.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.21.4 MatchIssueDate <MtchlIsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.21.5 MatchInspectionDate <MtchlInspctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the inspection date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.21.6 AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the indication of an authorised inspector must be present as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.21.7 MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the consignee must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.4.21.8 MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the manufacturer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		191
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	191

10.4.4.21.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.21.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

10.4.4.21.8.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.4.4.21.9 LineItemIdentification <LineltmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the certificate data set is required in relation to specific line items, and which line items.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

10.4.4.22 OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that another type of certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		192
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		192
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		192

10.4.4.22.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

10.4.4.22.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate, in 4 letters, for example BENE for beneficiary certificate, SHIP for shipping line certificate.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1306](#)

10.4.4.22.3 CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the certificate type required.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 1306](#)

10.4.4.23 IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that IntentToPayNotice message(s) are expected as part of this transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.5 BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

10.4.6 SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

10.4.7 BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the buyer's bank.

BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

10.4.8 SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the seller's bank.

SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

10.4.9 OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in another bank than the seller or buyer's bank.

OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following **ContactIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	195
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		195
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		196
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		196
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		196

10.4.9.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business Identifier Code to identify the financial institution that the contact person belongs to.

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

10.4.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.9.3 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 1296

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

10.4.9.4 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.9.5 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

10.4.9.6 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

10.4.9.7 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

10.4.9.8 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1307

11 **tsmt.010.001.03**

BaselineMatchReportV03

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BaselineMatchReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the establishment of a transaction.

The message is used to inform about either the successful establishment of a transaction (baseline) or the mis-matches found between two baseline initiation messages.

Usage

The BaselineMatchReport message can be sent by the matching application to

- the parties involved in the establishment of a transaction in the push-through mode, that is the senders of InitialBaselineSubmission and BaselineReSubmission messages including the instruction push-through. In the outlined scenario the message is used to inform either about the successful establishment of a transaction in the matching application or about mis-matches found between two baseline initiation messages, or

- the party establishing a transaction in the lodge mode, that is the sender of an InitialBaselineSubmission message including the instruction lodge. In the outlined scenario the message is used to inform about the successful establishment of a transaction in the matching application.

Outline

The BaselineMatchReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportIdentification

Identifies the report.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

F. Buyer

Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

G. Seller

Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

H. BuyerBank

The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

I. SellerBank

The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

J. BaselineEstablishmentTrials

Specifies the number of matching trials for a baseline.

K. ComparedDocumentReference

Identifies the two baselines compared in this report.

L. Report

Description of the differences between the two proposed baselines

M. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BaselineMchRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		201
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		201
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId>	[0..1]			201
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		202
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			202
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		203
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		203
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			204
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		204
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		204
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			204
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		205
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	205
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			206
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		206
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		206
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			206
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		208

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		208
	BaselineEstablishmentTrials <BaselnEstblshmtTrils>	[1..1]			208
	Current <Cur>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ComparedDocumentReference <CmpardDocRef>	[2..2]			209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		209
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Report <Rpt>	[1..1]			210
	NumberOfMisMatches <NbOfMisMtchs>	[1..1]	Quantity		210
	MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>	[0..*]			210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		211
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		211
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		211
	MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>	[0..*]			211
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		212
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		213

11.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

11.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

11.4.3 EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		201
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		202

11.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

11.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202

11.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

11.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		203
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		203

11.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

11.4.6 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		204
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		204
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			204
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		205
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	205

11.4.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

11.4.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

11.4.6.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		205
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		205
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	205

11.4.6.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

11.4.6.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

11.4.6.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.6.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.6.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

11.4.7 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		206
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		206
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			206
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207

11.4.7.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

11.4.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

11.4.7.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		207
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207

11.4.7.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

11.4.7.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

11.4.7.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.7.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.7.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

11.4.8 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

11.4.9 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

11.4.10 BaselineEstablishmentTrials <BaselnEstblshmtTrils>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of matching trials for a baseline.

BaselineEstablishmentTrials <BaselnEstblshmtTrils> contains the following **Limit1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Current <Cur>	[1..1]	Text		208
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]	Text		209

11.4.10.1 Current <Cur>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of occurrences of a particular event.

Datatype: "[Max3NumericText](#)" on page 1308

11.4.10.2 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the maximum number of times an event may occur.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1308

11.4.11 ComparedDocumentReference <CmpardDocRef>

Presence: [2..2]

Definition: Identifies the two baselines compared in this report.

ComparedDocumentReference <CmpardDocRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		209
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		209
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		209

11.4.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.11.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.0.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

11.4.11.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

11.4.11.4 DocumentIndex <DocIndx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Index assigned to the document, to allow easy referencing.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1308

11.4.12 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the differences between the two proposed baselines

Report <Rpt> contains the following **MisMatchReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfMisMatches <NbOfMisMtchs>	[1..1]	Quantity		210
	MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>	[0..*]			210
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		211
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		211
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		211
	MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>	[0..*]			211
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		212

11.4.12.1 NumberOfMisMatches <NbOfMisMtchs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of mismatches between two baselines or between one baseline and one data set.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

11.4.12.2 MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of each mismatch occurrence.

MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf> contains the following **ValidationResult5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		211
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		211
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		211
	MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>	[0..*]			211
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		212

11.4.12.2.1 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number assigned to the mismatch.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

11.4.12.2.2 RuleIdentification <RuleId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded identification of the matching rule that is violated.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

11.4.12.2.3 RuleDescription <RuleDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rule.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

11.4.12.2.4 MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Description of the element that creates the mismatch.

MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt> contains the following **ElementIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		212
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		212

11.4.12.2.4.1 DocumentIndex <DocIndx>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Refers to the identification number of the document in which the mismatch was found*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1308**11.4.12.2.4.2 ElementPath <ElmtPth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies from the root of the message the complete path of the element that violated a rule.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1307**11.4.12.2.4.3 ElementName <ElmtNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the element.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**11.4.12.2.4.4 ElementValue <ElmtVal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Content of the element*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**11.4.13 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information on the next processing step required.**RequestForAction <ReqForActn>** contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		213

11.4.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.*Datatype:* "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

11.4.13.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

12 **tsmt.011.001.04**

BaselineReportV04

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BaselineReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in an amendment request or to the parties involved in a data set match.

The message is used to report either a pre-calculation or final calculation of the dynamic part of an established baseline.

Usage

The BaselineReport message can be sent by the matching application to the parties involved in an amendment request for a transaction established in the push-through mode. In the outlined scenario, the message is sent

- to the party requested to accept or reject an amendment request after the matching application has received a BaselineAmendmentRequest message. The message informs about the provisional status of the dynamic part of the baseline.

- to the requester and the acceptor of an amendment request after the matching application has received an AmendmentAcceptance message conveying the acceptance of the amendment request. The message informs about the actual status of the dynamic part of the baseline.

or

The BaselineReport message can be sent by the matching application to the party which has sent an amendment request for a transaction established in the lodge mode. In the outlined scenario the message is used to inform about the actual status of the dynamic part of the baseline.

or

The BaselineReport message can be sent by the matching application to the parties involved in a data set match. In the outlined scenario, the message is sent

- to the submitter of the data set(s) in the case of a data set match for a transaction established in the lodge mode.

- to the submitter of the data set(s) and to the counterparty in case of a data set match for a transaction established in the push-through mode. The message can be sent after a successful data-set match or after the acceptance of mis-matched data sets to inform about the actual status of the dynamic part of the baseline.

Outline

The BaselineReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportIdentification

Identifies the report.

B. RelatedMessageReference

Reference to the related message at the origin of the report or sent at the same time than the report.

C. ReportType

Type of baseline report.

D. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

E. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

F. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

G. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

H. Buyer

Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

I. Seller

Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

J. BuyerBank

The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

K. SellerBank

The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

L. ReportedLineItem

Information on the goods

M. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BaselnRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		219
	RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>	[0..1]	±		219
	ReportType <RptTp>	[1..1]			220
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		220
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblishdBaselnId>	[1..1]			221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		221
	AmendmentSequenceNumber <AmdmntSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		221
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			221
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		223
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			223
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		223
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		224
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			224
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		224
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdlId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	225
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			225
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		225
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		226
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			226
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdlId>	[0..1]	Text		226

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	227
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		227
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		227
	ReportedLineItem <RptdLineitm>	[1..1]			227
	LineItemDetails <LineitmDtls>	[1..*]			230
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		232
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			232
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		234
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			234
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			234
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		235
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			236
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		237
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		237
	OrderedQuantity <OrdrdQty>	[1..1]			237
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			237
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		239
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>	[1..1]			240

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			240
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		242
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	OutstandingQuantity <OutsdngQty>	[1..1]			243
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			243
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		245
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		245
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		245
	PendingQuantity <PdgQty>	[1..1]			245
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			246
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		248
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			248
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	OrderedAmount <OrdrdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	PendingAmount <PdgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			250
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250
	OrderedLineItemsTotalAmount <OrdrdLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	250
	AcceptedLineItemsTotalAmount <AccptdLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	250
	OutstandingLineItemsTotalAmount <OutsdngLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	PendingLineItemsTotalAmount <PdgLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderedTotalNetAmount <OrdrdTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	AcceptedTotalNetAmount <AccptdTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	OutstandingTotalNetAmount <OutsdngTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	252
	PendingTotalNetAmount <PdgTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	252
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			252
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		252
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		253

12.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C3 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on [page 1283](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

12.4.2 RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the related message at the origin of the report or sent at the same time than the report.

RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

12.4.3 ReportType <RptTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of baseline report.

ReportType <RptTp> contains the following **ReportType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220

12.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the report is precalculated or current.

Datatype: "ReportType2Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PREC	Precalculated	The report is precalculated. This type of report is sent when an amendment is proposed.
CURR	Current	The report is calculated on the basis of a dataset matched with a baseline.

12.4.4 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

12.4.5 EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		221
	AmendmentSequenceNumber <AmdmntSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		221

12.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.5.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

12.4.5.3 AmendmentSequenceNumber <AmdmntSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that is assigned sequentially by the TSU to a baseline amendment.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1308

12.4.6 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221

12.4.6.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

12.4.7 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		223
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		223

12.4.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.7.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

12.4.8 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		223
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		224
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			224
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		224
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	225

12.4.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

12.4.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

12.4.8.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		224
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	225

12.4.8.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

12.4.8.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

12.4.8.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.8.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.8.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.4.9 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		225
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		226
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			226
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	227

12.4.9.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

12.4.9.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

12.4.9.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		226
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		227
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	227

12.4.9.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

12.4.9.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

12.4.9.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

12.4.9.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.9.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

12.4.10 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

12.4.11 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

12.4.12 ReportedLineItem <RptdLineitm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information on the goods

ReportedLineItem <RptdLineitm> contains the following **LineItem14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemDetails <LineitmDtls>	[1..*]			230
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		232
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			232
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		234
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			234
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			234
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		235
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			236
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		237
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		237
	OrderedQuantity <OrdrdQty>	[1..1]			237
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			237
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		239
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>	[1..1]			240
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			240
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		242
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	OutstandingQuantity <OutsdngQty>	[1..1]			243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			243
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		245
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		245
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		245
	PendingQuantity <PdgQty>	[1..1]			245
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			246
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		248
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			248
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	OrderedAmount <OrdrdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	PendingAmount <PdgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			250
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250
	OrderedLineItemsTotalAmount <OrdrdLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	250
	AcceptedLineItemsTotalAmount <AccptdLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	250
	OutstandingLineItemsTotalAmount <OutsdngLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	PendingLineItemsTotalAmount <PdgLineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	OrderedTotalNetAmount <OrdrdTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	AcceptedTotalNetAmount <AccptdTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	251
	OutstandingTotalNetAmount <OutsdngTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	252
	PendingTotalNetAmount <PdgTtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	252

12.4.12.1 LineltemDetails <LineltmDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Calculated information about the goods of the underlying transaction.

LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls> contains the following **LinItemDetails12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		232
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			232
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		234
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			234
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			234
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		235
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			236
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		237
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		237
	OrderedQuantity <OrdrdQty>	[1..1]			237
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			237
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		239
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>	[1..1]			240
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			240
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		242
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	OutstandingQuantity <OutsdngQty>	[1..1]			243
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		245
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		245
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		245
	PendingQuantity <PdgQty>	[1..1]			245
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			246
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		248
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			248
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	OrderedAmount <OrdrdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	PendingAmount <PdgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	249
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			250
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250

12.4.12.1.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltmlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

12.4.12.1.2 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

12.4.12.1.3 ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.

ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr> contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		234

12.4.12.1.3.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier.

StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr> contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		234

12.4.12.1.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

12.4.12.1.3.1.2 Identifier <Idr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the product identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**12.4.12.1.3.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.**OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

12.4.12.1.4 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identifies the characteristic of a product.**ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>** contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			234
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		235

12.4.12.1.4.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic.**StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>** contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		235
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		235

12.4.12.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

12.4.12.1.4.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the characteristic of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**12.4.12.1.4.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

12.4.12.1.5 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the category of product.

ProductCategory <PdctCtgy> contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		237
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		237

12.4.12.1.5.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category.

StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy> contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		237

12.4.12.1.5.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

12.4.12.1.5.1.2 Category <Ctgy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the category of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**12.4.12.1.5.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.**OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

12.4.12.1.6 OrderedQuantity <OrdrdQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity ordered for a line as indicated in the baseline.**OrderedQuantity <OrdrdQty>** contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			237
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		239
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		240

12.4.12.1.6.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		239

12.4.12.1.6.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

12.4.12.1.6.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.12.1.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

12.4.12.1.6.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.7 AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity accepted by data set submission.

AcceptedQuantity <AccptdQty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			240
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		242
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		242

12.4.12.1.7.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		242

12.4.12.1.7.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

12.4.12.1.7.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.12.1.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

12.4.12.1.7.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.8 OutstandingQuantity <OutsdngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Difference between the ordered quantity and the accepted one.

OutstandingQuantity <OutsdngQty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			243
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		245
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		245
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		245

12.4.12.1.8.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		245

12.4.12.1.8.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

12.4.12.1.8.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.12.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

12.4.12.1.8.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.9 PendingQuantity <PdgQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product for which a mismatched data set has been submitted and has not yet been accepted or rejected..

PendingQuantity <PdgQty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			246
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		248

12.4.12.1.9.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		248

12.4.12.1.9.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

12.4.12.1.9.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

12.4.12.1.9.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

12.4.12.1.9.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.10 QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed on the quantity of goods.

QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		249

12.4.12.1.10.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.10.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.11 OrderedAmount <OrdrdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price multiplied by the ordered quantity for a line as indicated in the baseline.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.1.12 AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price multiplied by the accepted quantity for a line.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.1.13 OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price multiplied by the outstanding quantity for a line.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.1.14 PendingAmount <PdgAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price multiplied by the pending quantity for a line.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.1.15 PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		250

12.4.12.1.15.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

12.4.12.1.15.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

12.4.12.2 OrderedLineItemsTotalAmount <OrdrdLineltmsTtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line items total amount as indicated in the baseline.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.3 AcceptedLineItemsTotalAmount <AccptdLineltmsTtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line items total amount accepted by a data set submission(s).

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.4 OutstandingLineItemsTotalAmount <OutsdngLineltmsTtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Difference between the ordered and the accepted line items total amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.5 PendingLineItemsTotalAmount <PdgLineltmsTtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line item total amount for which a mismatched data set has been submitted and has not yet been accepted or rejected.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.6 OrderedTotalNetAmount <OrdrdTtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount as indicated in the baseline.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.7 AcceptedTotalNetAmount <AccptdTtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount accepted by a data set submission.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.8 OutstandingTotalNetAmount <OutsdngTtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for which a mismatched data set has been submitted and has not yet been accepted or rejected.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.12.9 PendingTotalNetAmount <PdgTtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Difference between the ordered and the accepted total net amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

12.4.13 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		252
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		253

12.4.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

12.4.13.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

13 **tsmt.012.001.05**

BaselineReSubmissionV05

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BaselineReSubmission message is sent by either the counterparty or the initiator of a transaction (baseline) to the matching application.

This message is used by the counterparty to respond on the registration of a push-through transaction in the matching application or by the initiator or counterparty to re-send earlier mis-matched baseline information.

Usage

The BaselineReSubmission message can be sent by the counterparty of a transaction to the matching application in response to a FullPushThroughReport message received from the matching application conveying the details of an InitialBaselineSubmission message. The objective of the BaselineReSubmission message sent in the outlined scenario is to achieve a successful match of two baseline initiation messages in order to establish a transaction in the matching application.

or

The BaselineReSubmission message can be sent by the initiator of a transaction to the matching application in response to a BaselineMatchReport message indicating mis-matches. The objective of the BaselineReSubmission message sent in the outlined scenario is to correct an InitialBaselineSubmission or BaselineReSubmission message submitted earlier in order to achieve the establishment of a transaction in the matching application.

or

The BaselineReSubmission message can be sent by the counterparty of a transaction to the matching application in response to a BaselineMatchReport message indicating mis-matches. The objective of the BaselineReSubmission message sent in the outlined scenario is to correct a BaselineReSubmission message submitted earlier in order to achieve the establishment of a transaction in the matching application.

Outline

The BaselineReSubmissionV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. SubmissionIdentification

Identifies the submitted information

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. SubmitterTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

D. Baseline

Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

E. BuyerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

F. SellerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

G. BankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the seller's bank or buyer's bank.

H. OtherBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in another bank than the seller or buyer's bank.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BaselnReSubmissn>	[1..1]			
	SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId>	[1..1]	±		269
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		269
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		270
	Baseline <Baseln>	[1..1]		C12	270
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaselnId>	[1..1]			282
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		282
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		283
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		283
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		284
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			284
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		284
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		284
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			284
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	285
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			286
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		286
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		286
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			286
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		287

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	287
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		288
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		288
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		288
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		288
	BillTo <BllTo>	[0..1]			289
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		289
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		289
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			289
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			291
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		291
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		291
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			291
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	292
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			293
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		293
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		294

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	294
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	295
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		303
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		303
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			303
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	303
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		307
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			308
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			308
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		310
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		310
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			310
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			311
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	313
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			314
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			314
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			315

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		316
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			316
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		317
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			318
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			318
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		319
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		319
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	319
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			319
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			320
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			321
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			323
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			325
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			328
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			330
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			331
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			333

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		333
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnlDstn>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	334
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		335
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			335
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			336
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			337
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			338
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	339
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		340
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	340
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			340
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		341
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	341
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			341
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			343
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			345
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			345
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			346
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	347
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	348
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			348
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		349
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		349
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			350
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		350
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		350

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	350
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	351
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			351
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		351
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		352
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			353
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		353
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			353
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	356
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		356
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	FreightCharges <FrghChrgs>	[0..1]			356
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		358
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			358
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	359
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		359
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			359
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			360
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		361
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	361
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		361
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	361
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			362
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		362
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			362
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		363
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			363
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			363
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			363
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		364
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	365
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		365
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			365
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			366
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	366

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		367
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		367
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		367
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			367
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		369
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		369
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			369
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	370
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		370
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			370
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	371
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		371
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			372
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		372
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		372
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	372
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			372
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	373
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		373
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		374
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			374
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			374
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		376
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		376
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			376
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	376
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		377
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			377
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			377
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	378
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		378
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		378
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		379
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMtchDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			379
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		379
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			380
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		380
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			380
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		381
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			381
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		381
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		382
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	382
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		383
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			384
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		385

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			386
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		386
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		386
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	386
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchInspectionDate <Mtchlspctndt>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdlnspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			387
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		388
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		388
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	388
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		388
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			388
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		389
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		389
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		389
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		389
	BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		389
	SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		390
	BankContactPerson <BkCtctPrsn>	[1..1]			390
{Or	BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		391
Or}	SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		391
	OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]			391
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	392
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		392
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		393

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		393

13.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C3 **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

C4 **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C7 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C8 **IncotermsRule**

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LinItemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LinItemDetails.

C9 LatestShipmentDateRule

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C10 ProductOriginBPORule

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C11 RoutingSummaryRule

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C12 TransShipmentRule

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

C13 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the submitted information

SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

13.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

13.4.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

13.4.4 Baseline <Baseln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "TransShipmentRule"](#)

Baseline <Baseln> contains the following **Baseline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaselnId>	[1..1]			282
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		282
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		283
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		283
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		284
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			284
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		284
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		284
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			284
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	285
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			286
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		286
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		286
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			286
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	287
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		288
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		288
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		288
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		288
	BillTo <BlITo>	[0..1]			289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		289
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		289
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			289
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			291
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		291
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		291
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			291
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	292
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			293
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		293
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	294
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	295
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		303
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		303
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	303
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		307
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			308
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			308
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		310
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		310
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			310
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			311
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	313
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			314
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			314
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			315
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		316
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			316
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		317
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			318
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			318
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		319
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		319
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	319
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			319
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			320
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			321
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			323
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			325
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			328
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			330
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			331
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			333
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		333
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	334
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		335
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			335
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			336
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			337
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			338
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	339
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		340
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	340
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			340
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		341
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	341
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			341
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			343
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			345
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			346
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	347
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	348
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			348
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		349
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		349
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			350
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		350
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	350
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	351
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			351
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		351
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			353
	TakingInCharge <TaknglnChrg>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		353
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			353
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	356
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		356
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			356
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		358
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			358
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	359
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		359
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			359
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			360

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		361
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	361
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		361
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	361
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			362
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		362
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			362
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		363
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			363
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			363
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			363
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		364
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	365
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		365
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			365
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			366
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	366
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		367
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		367
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		367
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			367
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		369
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			369
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	370
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		370
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			370
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	371
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		371
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			372
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		372
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		372
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	372
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			372
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	373
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		373
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		374
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			374
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			374
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		376
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		376
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			376
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	376
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		377

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			377
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			377
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	378
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		378
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		378
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		379
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			379
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		379
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			380
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		380
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			380
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		381
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			381
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		381
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		382
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	382
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		383
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			384
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		385
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			386
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		386
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		386
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	386
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		387

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			387
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		388
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		388
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	388
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		388
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			388
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		389
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		389
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		389
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		389

Constraints

- **TransShipmentRule**

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

13.4.4.1 SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaseId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the baseline provided by the submitter.

SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaseId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		282
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		283
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		283

13.4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

13.4.4.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.2 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the service requested by the submitter by means of a code.

Datatype: "TradeFinanceService2Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEV1	Level1Services	Code for level 1 services.
LEV2	Level2Services	Code for level 2 services.
LEV3	Level3Services	Code for level 3 services.

13.4.4.3 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		283
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		284

13.4.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**13.4.4.4 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		284
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		284
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			284
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	285

13.4.4.4.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**13.4.4.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		285
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	285

13.4.4.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.5 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		286
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		286
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			286
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	287

13.4.4.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	287

13.4.4.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.6 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.7 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.8 BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the buyer's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.9 SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the seller's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.10 BillTo <BIITo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to be invoiced for the purchase.

BillTo <BIITo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		289
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		289
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			289
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	290

13.4.4.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.10.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.10.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		290
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		290
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	290

13.4.4.10.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.10.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.10.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.10.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.10.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.11 ShipTo <ShipTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.

ShipTo <ShipTo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		291
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		291
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			291
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	292

13.4.4.11.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.11.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.11.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		292
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		292
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		292
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	292

13.4.4.11.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.11.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.11.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.11.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.11.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.12 Consignee <Consgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered.

Consignee <Consgn> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		293
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			293
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	294

13.4.4.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.12.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.12.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	294

13.4.4.12.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.12.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.12.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.12.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.12.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13 Goods <Goods>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Goods or services that are part of a commercial trade agreement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule", C8 "IncotermsRule", C9 "LatestShipmentDateRule", C11 "RoutingSummaryRule"

Goods <Goods> contains the following **LinItem13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		303
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		303
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			303
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls>	[1..*]		C10	303
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		307
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			308
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			308
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		310
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		310
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			310
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			311
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	313
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			314
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			314
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			315
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		316
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			316
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		317
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			318
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			318
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		319
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		319
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	319
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			319
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			320
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			321
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			323
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			325
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			328
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			330
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			331
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			333
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	334
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		335
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			335
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			336
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			337
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			338
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	339
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		340
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	340
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			340
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		341

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	341
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			341
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			343
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			345
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			345
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			346
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	347
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	348
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			348
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		349
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		349
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			350
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		350
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	351
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			351
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		351
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		352
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			353
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		353
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			353
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		354
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	356
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		356
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			356
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		358

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			358
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	359
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		359
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			359
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			360
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		361
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	361
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		361
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	361
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			362
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		362
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			362
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		363

Constraints

- **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

- **IncotermsRule**

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

- **LatestShipmentDateRule**

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

- **RoutingSummaryRule**

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

13.4.4.13.1 GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.2 PartialShipment <PrtlShpmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not partial shipments are allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.13.3 TransShipment <TrnsShpmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not transshipment of goods is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.13.4 ShipmentDateRange <ShpmtDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShpmtDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		303
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		303

13.4.4.13.4.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.13.4.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.13.5 LineItemDetails <LineItemDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Goods or services that are purchased.

Impacted by: C10 "ProductOriginBPORule"

LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls> contains the following **LinItemDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		307
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			308
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			308
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		310
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		310
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			310
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			311
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			311
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	313
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			314
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			314
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			315
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		316
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			316
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		317
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			318
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		319
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		319
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	319
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			319
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			320
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			321
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			323
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			325
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			330
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			331
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			333
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		333
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		333
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			333
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	334
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		335

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			335
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			336
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			337
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			338
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	339
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		340
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	340
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			340
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		341

Constraints

- **ProductOriginBPORule**

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

13.4.4.13.5.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltemId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the quantity of goods on a line in a trade transaction.**Quantity <Qty>** contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			308
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		310
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		310

13.4.4.13.5.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		310

13.4.4.13.5.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

13.4.4.13.5.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

13.4.4.13.5.2.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.3 QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed in the quantity of goods.

QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		311

13.4.4.13.5.3.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.3.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains the following **UnitPrice18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			311
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	313
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		314

13.4.4.13.5.4.1 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the unit price.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		313

13.4.4.13.5.4.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

13.4.4.13.5.4.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

13.4.4.13.5.4.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.5 PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed on a price.

PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		314

13.4.4.13.5.5.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.5.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.6 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.7 ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.

ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr> contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			315
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		316
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		316

13.4.4.13.5.7.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier.

StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr> contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		316

13.4.4.13.5.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

13.4.4.13.5.7.1.2 Identifier <Idr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the product identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**13.4.4.13.5.7.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.**OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.13.5.8 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identifies the characteristics of a product.**ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>** contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		317
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		317

13.4.4.13.5.8.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic.**StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>** contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		317

13.4.4.13.5.8.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

13.4.4.13.5.8.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the characteristic of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**13.4.4.13.5.8.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.13.5.9 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the category of product.

ProductCategory <PdctCtgy> contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			318
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		319
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		319

13.4.4.13.5.9.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category.

StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy> contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		319

13.4.4.13.5.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

13.4.4.13.5.9.1.2 Category <Ctgy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the category of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**13.4.4.13.5.9.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.**OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.13.5.10 ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Country from which the product originates.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the shipment schedule for the goods.**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			320
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		321

13.4.4.13.5.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320

13.4.4.13.5.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**13.4.4.13.5.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**13.4.4.13.5.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>***Presence:* [2..*]*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.**ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		320
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		321

13.4.4.13.5.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**13.4.4.13.5.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.13.5.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.13.5.12 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			323
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			325
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			328
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			330
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			331
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			333
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		333
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		333

13.4.4.13.5.12.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			325
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			328
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			330
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			325
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			326
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		327
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	327
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		328
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	328

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		326
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			326
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		326
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		326

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		327
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			327
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		327

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		329
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		329
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		329
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	329

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		330
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	330
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		331
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	331

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		331
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		332
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	332

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.5.12.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		333
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		333

13.4.4.13.5.12.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.12.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.13 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	334
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		335
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335

13.4.4.13.5.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		334
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		334

13.4.4.13.5.13.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

13.4.4.13.5.13.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**13.4.4.13.5.13.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	334
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		335

13.4.4.13.5.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.13.5.13.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.13.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

13.4.4.13.5.14 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			336
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			337
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338

13.4.4.13.5.14.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".*Datatype:* "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

13.4.4.13.5.14.2 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			336
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			337
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338

13.4.4.13.5.14.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		337

13.4.4.13.5.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.*Datatype:* "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

13.4.4.13.5.14.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.14.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	337
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		338

13.4.4.13.5.14.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.13.5.14.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.15 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	339
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		340

13.4.4.13.5.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		339

13.4.4.13.5.15.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

13.4.4.13.5.15.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.5.15.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	339
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		340

13.4.4.13.5.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.13.5.15.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.5.16 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the line item after adjustments have been applied.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

13.4.4.13.5.17 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		341

13.4.4.13.5.17.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		341
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		341

13.4.4.13.5.17.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295**13.4.4.13.5.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

13.4.4.13.5.17.2 Location <Lctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**13.4.4.13.6 LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the total amount of all line items (incl. their adjustments).*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

13.4.4.13.7 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			343
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			345
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			345
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			346
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	347
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	348
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			348
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		349
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		349
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			350
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		350
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	350
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			351
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		351
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		352
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			353
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		353

13.4.4.13.7.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			345
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			345
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			346
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	347
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	348
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			348
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		349
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		349
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			350
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		350
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	350
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	351
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		351
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		352
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352

13.4.4.13.7.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			345
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			346
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		347
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	347
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	348

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			346
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		346
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		346

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			347
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		347
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		347

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		349
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		349
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	349

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		350
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	350
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	351

13.4.4.13.7.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		351
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		352
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	352

13.4.4.13.7.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.7.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.13.7.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		353
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		353

13.4.4.13.7.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.7.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.8 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			353
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		354

13.4.4.13.8.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354

13.4.4.13.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

13.4.4.13.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

13.4.4.13.8.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.13.9 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	356
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		356
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356

13.4.4.13.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		355

13.4.4.13.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

13.4.4.13.9.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	356
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		356

13.4.4.13.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.13.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.9.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

13.4.4.13.10 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		357
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		358
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			358
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	359
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		359

13.4.4.13.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

13.4.4.13.10.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			357
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		358
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			358
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	359
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		359

13.4.4.13.10.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		358

13.4.4.13.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

13.4.4.13.10.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.10.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	359
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		359

13.4.4.13.10.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.13.10.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.11 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			360
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		361
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	361
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		361

13.4.4.13.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		361

13.4.4.13.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

13.4.4.13.11.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**13.4.4.13.11.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	361
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		361

13.4.4.13.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.13.11.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**13.4.4.13.12 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount of a trade transaction. Total amount resulting from the gross amount plus freight charges, tax and plus/minus Adjustments.*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

13.4.4.13.13 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		362

13.4.4.13.13.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.13.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

13.4.4.13.14 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		363

13.4.4.13.14.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.13.14.2 Information <Inf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the content of the user information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**13.4.4.14 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms by means of a code and a limit in time.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains the following **PaymentTerms5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			363
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			363
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		364
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	365
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		365

13.4.4.14.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			363
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		364
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		365

13.4.4.14.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		364

13.4.4.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime4Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.

13.4.4.14.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

13.4.4.14.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.14.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

13.4.4.14.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	365
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		365

13.4.4.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.14.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.15 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how the underlying transaction should be settled.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			366
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	366
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		367
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		367
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		367

13.4.4.15.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	366
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		367
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		367

13.4.4.15.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

13.4.4.15.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		367
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		367

13.4.4.15.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.15.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

13.4.4.15.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

13.4.4.16 PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the payment obligation between financial institutions in this transaction.

PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn> contains the following **PaymentObligation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		369
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		369
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			369
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	370
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		370
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			370
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	371
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		371
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			372
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		372
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		372
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	372
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			372
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	373
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		373
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		374
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			374
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			374
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		376
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		376
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			376
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		377
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			377
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			377
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	378
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		378
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		378
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		379

13.4.4.16.1 ObligorBank <OblgrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that has to pay under the obligation.

ObligorBank <OblgrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.16.2 RecipientBank <RcptBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that will be paid under the obligation.

RecipientBank <RcptBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.16.3 PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment obligation amount specified as an amount or percentage.

PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	370
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		370

13.4.4.16.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.16.3.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**13.4.4.16.4 Charges <Chrgs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Charges related to the payment obligation.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	371
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		371
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		371

13.4.4.16.4.1 ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bank which will pay the charges.*Datatype:* "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

13.4.4.16.4.2 ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank which will receive the charges.

Datatype: "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

13.4.4.16.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the charges taken by the payer.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

13.4.4.16.4.4 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the charges expressed as a percentage of the amount paid by the obligor bank.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.16.4.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of charges. For example: transaction charges, financing charges, deferred payment, interests.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.16.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the obligation will expire.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.16.6 ApplicableRules <ApblRules>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rules which apply to the BPO (Bank Payment Obligation).**ApplicableRules <ApblRules>** contains one of the following **BPOApplicableRules1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		372
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		372

13.4.4.16.6.1 URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: URBPO are rules that apply to a BPO when the Payment Obligation Segment within an Established Baseline expressly states that it is subject to these rules or when each Involved Bank agrees in a separate agreement that a BPO is subject to these rules. If an Established Baseline or separate agreement does not indicate the applicable version of URBPO, the BPO will be subject to the latest version in effect when the Baseline is established in accordance with sub-article 9 (d).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**13.4.4.16.6.2 OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Applicable rules are not URBPO and are specified here with version.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**13.4.4.16.7 ApplicableLaw <ApblLaw>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of which the law governs the bank payment obligation.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.16.8 PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location and forum for dispute resolution.

PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn> contains the following **Location2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	373
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		373
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		374

13.4.4.16.8.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of jurisdiction.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.16.8.2 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Codified representation of the jurisdiction as published in ISO 3166-2.

CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> contains one of the following **CountrySubdivision1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		373

13.4.4.16.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country subdivision of jurisdiction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.4.16.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Jurisdiction expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1283
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1283

13.4.4.16.8.3 Text <Txt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of jurisdiction, for example, Frankfurt.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

13.4.4.16.9 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains the following **PaymentTerms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			374
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		376
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		376
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			376
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	376
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		377

13.4.4.16.9.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		376
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		376

13.4.4.16.9.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		376

13.4.4.16.9.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime3Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

13.4.4.16.9.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of days after which the payment must be effected.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**13.4.4.16.9.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**13.4.4.16.9.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**13.4.4.16.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	376
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		377

13.4.4.16.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.16.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

13.4.4.16.10 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			377
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	378
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		378
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		378
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		379

13.4.4.16.10.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	378
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		378
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		378

13.4.4.16.10.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

13.4.4.16.10.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		378
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		378

13.4.4.16.10.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.16.10.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

13.4.4.16.10.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

13.4.4.17 LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the latest date on which a data set must be matched with a baseline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

13.4.4.18 CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a commercial data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		379

13.4.4.18.1 Submitter <Submtr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.19 TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that a transport data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		380

13.4.4.19.1 Submitter <Submitt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.20 InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that an insurance data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		381
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			381
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		381
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		382
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	382
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		382
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		383
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384

13.4.4.20.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.20.2 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		381
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		382
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	382

13.4.4.20.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

13.4.4.20.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.20.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.20.3 MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.20.4 MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the transport information must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.20.5 MatchAmount <MtchAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the insured amount must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.20.6 ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies which clauses are required in the insurance data set.

Datatype: ["InsuranceClauses1Code"](#) on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

CodeName	Name	Definition
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

13.4.4.20.7 MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the assured (insured) party must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: "AssuredType1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYE	Buyer	The buyer should be the assured.
SELL	Seller	The seller should be the assured.
BUBA	BuyerBank	The buyer's bank should be the assured.
SEBA	SellerBank	The seller's bank should be the assured.

13.4.4.21 CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that a certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		385
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			386
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		386
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		386
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	386
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchlspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdlnspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		387
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			387
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		388
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		388
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	388
	LineItemIdentification <LineItemld>	[0..*]	Text		388

13.4.4.21.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.21.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "TradeCertificateType1Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

13.4.4.21.3 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		386
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		386
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	386

13.4.4.21.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.21.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.21.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.21.4 MatchIssueDate <MtchIsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.21.5 MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the inspection date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.21.6 AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the indication of an authorised inspector must be present as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.21.7 MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the consignee must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.4.21.8 MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the manufacturer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		388
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		388
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	388

13.4.4.21.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.21.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

13.4.4.21.8.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.4.4.21.9 LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the certificate data set is required in relation to specific line items, and which line items.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

13.4.4.22 OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that another type of certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		389
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		389
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		389

13.4.4.22.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1"](#) on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

13.4.4.22.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate, in 4 letters, for example BENE for beneficiary certificate, SHIP for shipping line certificate.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 1306

13.4.4.22.3 CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the certificate type required.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1306

13.4.4.23 IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that IntentToPayNotice message(s) are expected as part of this transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.5 BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

13.4.6 SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

13.4.7 BankContactPerson <BkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the seller's bank or buyer's bank.

BankContactPerson <BkCtctPrsn> contains one of the following **BankContactPerson1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		391
Or}	SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		391

13.4.7.1 BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the buyer's bank.

BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

13.4.7.2 SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the seller's bank.

SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

13.4.8 OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in another bank than the seller or buyer's bank.

OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following **ContactIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	392
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		392
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		393

13.4.8.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business Identifier Code to identify the financial institution that the contact person belongs to.

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

13.4.8.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.8.3 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 1296

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

13.4.8.4 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.8.5 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

13.4.8.6 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

13.4.8.7 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

13.4.8.8 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1307

14 **tsmt.013.001.03**

DataSetMatchReportV03

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DataSetMatchReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in a data set match.

This message is used to either

- inform about the successful match of data sets submitted with the instruction match or pre-match (DataSetSubmission message) and the related baseline, or
- inform about mis-matches found between data sets submitted with the instruction match or pre-match (DataSetSubmission message) and the related baseline.

Usage

The DataSetMatchReport message can be sent by the matching application to the party requesting a data set pre-match for a transaction established in the push-through mode. In the outlined scenario, the DataSetMatchReport message will either inform about the successful pre-match or list the mis-matches between the data set(s) conveyed with the DataSetSubmission message and the related baseline.

or

The DataSetMatchReport message can be sent by the matching application to the parties involved in a data set match for a transaction established in the push-through mode. In the outlined scenario, the DataSetMatchReport message will either inform about the successful match or list the mis-matches between the data set(s) conveyed with the DataSetSubmission message and the related baseline.

or

The DataSetMatchReport message can be sent by the matching application to the party requesting a data set match or pre-match for a transaction established in the lodge mode. In the outlined scenario, the DataSetMatchReport will either inform about the successful match or list the mis-matches between the data set(s) conveyed with the DataSetSubmission message and the related baseline.

Outline

The DataSetMatchReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportIdentification

Identifies the report.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. Buyer
Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.
- G. Seller
Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.
- H. BuyerBank
The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.
- I. SellerBank
The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.
- J. ComparedDocumentReference
Identifies the documents compared in this report.
- K. SubmissionType
Specifies whether the data set was submitted for match or pre-match.
- L. Report
Description of the differences between the data set(s) and the baseline.
- M. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <DataSetMchRpt></i>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		398
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		398
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId>	[1..1]			398
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		398
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		399
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			399
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			400
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		400
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		400
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			401
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		401
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		401
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			401
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	402
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			403
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		403
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		403
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			403
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		404
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	404
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		405

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		405
	ComparedDocumentReference <CmpardDocRef>	[2..*]			405
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		405
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		406
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		406
	SubmissionType <SubmissnTp>	[1..1]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
	Report <Rpt>	[1..1]			407
	NumberOfMisMatches <NbOfMisMtchs>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
	MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>	[0..*]			408
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		408
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		408
	MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>	[0..*]			408
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		409
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410

14.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

14.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

14.4.3 EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		398
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		399

14.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

14.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399

14.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

14.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		400
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		400

14.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

14.4.6 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		401
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		401
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			401
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	402

14.4.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

14.4.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

14.4.6.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		402
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		402
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	402

14.4.6.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

14.4.6.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

14.4.6.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.6.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.6.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

14.4.7 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		403
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		403
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			403
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		404
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	404

14.4.7.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

14.4.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

14.4.7.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		404
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		404
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	404

14.4.7.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

14.4.7.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

14.4.7.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.7.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.7.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

14.4.8 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

14.4.9 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

14.4.10 ComparedDocumentReference <CmpardDocRef>

Presence: [2..*]

Definition: Identifies the documents compared in this report.

ComparedDocumentReference <CmpardDocRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		405
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		406
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		406

14.4.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.10.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

14.4.10.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of data set.

Datatype: "DataSetType2Code" on page 1294

CodeName	Name	Definition
BASE	Baseline	Data set is a baseline.
TRDS	TransportDataSet	Data set is a transport data set.
CODS	CommercialDataSet	Data set is a commercial data set.
INDS	InsuranceDataSet	Data set is an insurance data set.
CEDS	CertificateDataSet	Data set is a certificate data set.
OCDS	OtherCertificateDataSet	Data set is an other special certificate data set.

14.4.10.4 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

14.4.10.5 DocumentIndex <DocIndx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Index assigned to the document, to allow easy referencing.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1308

14.4.11 SubmissionType <SubmissnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the data set was submitted for match or pre-match.

SubmissionType <SubmissnTp> contains the following **ReportType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407

14.4.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the report is for a matched or pre-matched data set.

Datatype: "InstructionType3Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
MTCH	Match	Instruction to match a data set.
PMTTC	PreMatch	Instruction to pre-match a data set.

14.4.12 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the differences between the data set(s) and the baseline.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **MisMatchReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfMisMatches <NbOfMisMtchs>	[1..1]	Quantity		407
	MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>	[0..*]			408
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		408
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		408
	MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>	[0..*]			408
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.12.1 NumberOfMisMatches <NbOfMisMtchs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of mismatches between two baselines or between one baseline and one data set.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

14.4.12.2 MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Details of each mismatch occurrence.**MisMatchInformation <MisMtchInf>** contains the following **ValidationResult5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		408
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		408
	MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>	[0..*]			408
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.12.2.1 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sequential number assigned to the mismatch.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**14.4.12.2.2 RuleIdentification <RuleId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded identification of the matching rule that is violated.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**14.4.12.2.3 RuleDescription <RuleDesc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Detailed description of the rule.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1307**14.4.12.2.4 MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Description of the element that creates the mismatch.

MisMatchedElement <MisMtchdElmt> contains the following **ElementIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentIndex <DocIndx>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		409
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		409

14.4.12.2.4.1 DocumentIndex <DocIndx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Refers to the identification number of the document in which the mismatch was found

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1308

14.4.12.2.4.2 ElementPath <ElmtPth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies from the root of the message the complete path of the element that violated a rule.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

14.4.12.2.4.3 ElementName <ElmtNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

14.4.12.2.4.4 ElementValue <ElmtVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Content of the element

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

14.4.13 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		410

14.4.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

14.4.13.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

15 tsmt.014.001.05 DataSetSubmissionV05

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DataSetSubmission message is sent by a party involved in the transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to trigger either a match or a pre-match of the information submitted with the message.

Usage

The DataSetSubmission message can be sent by either party with the instruction pre-match. In the outlined scenario, the matching application will compare the data set(s) conveyed by the DataSetSubmission message with the established baseline and report the matching result to the requester of the data set pre-match by sending a DataSetMatchReport message.

or

The DataSetSubmission message can be sent by the party specified in the baseline as data set submitter with the instruction match. In the outlined scenario, the matching application will compare the data set(s) conveyed by the DataSetSubmission message with the established baseline and report the matching result to

- the parties involved in a transaction established in the push-through mode, or
- the initiator of a transaction established in the lodge mode.

The DataSetSubmission message can be used to submit multiple data sets for multiple transactions (baselines) at the same time. However, all transactions (baselines) covered by the message must be for the same parties, that is transaction initiator and counterparty, as well as for the same buyer and seller.

The DataSetSubmission message consists of data reflecting trade information related to the purchasing agreement covered by the transaction(s), for example shipment date, invoice amount.

Outline

The DataSetSubmissionV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. SubmissionIdentification
Identifies the submitted information.
- B. RelatedTransactionReferences
Identifies the transactions that this submission relates to and provides associated information.
- C. CommonSubmissionReference
This reference must be used for all data sets belonging to the same submission group.
- D. Instruction
Specifies the instruction given by the submitter.

E. BuyerBank

The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

F. SellerBank

The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

G. CommercialDataSet

Commercial information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

H. TransportDataSet

Transport information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

I. InsuranceDataSet

Insurance information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

J. CertificateDataSet

Certificate information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

K. OtherCertificateDataSet

Other certificate information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DataSetSubmissn>	[1..1]			
	SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId>	[1..1]	±		430
	RelatedTransactionReferences <RltdTxRefs>	[1..*]			430
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		430
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			430
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		431
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		431
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	Text		431
	ForcedMatch <ForcdMtch>	[1..1]	Indicator		431
	CommonSubmissionReference <CmonSubmissnRef>	[1..1]	±		431
	Instruction <Instr>	[1..1]			432
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		432
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		432
	CommercialDataSet <ComrcldDataSet>	[0..1]			432
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			437
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		437
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		437
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcldDocRef>	[1..1]			438
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		438
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		438
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			438
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		439
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			439
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		440
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		440

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	440
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			441
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		441
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		441
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			441
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	442
	BillTo <BllTo>	[0..1]			443
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		443
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		443
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			443
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	444
	Goods <Goods>	[1..*]		C3	445
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		449
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		449
	FinalSubmission <FnlSubmissn>	[1..1]	Indicator		449
	CommercialLineItems <ComrcLlnelmts>	[1..*]		C10	449
	LineItemIdentification <LlneltmId>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			451
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			452
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		454

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			455
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		457
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	457
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			458
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		459
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		459
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			459
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		461
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			461
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		462
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		462
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	462
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			462
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			463
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	464
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			464

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			464
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			465
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	466
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			466
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	LineltmsTotalAmount <LineltmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			468
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	469
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			470
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			470
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			471
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	472

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	473
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			473
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		473
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			473
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			474
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		475
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			475
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			475
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			476
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		477
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		477
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			477
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	477
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		478
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[1..1]			478
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			478
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	479
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			479
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		479
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		480
	TransportDataSet <TrnsprtDataSet>	[0..1]			480
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			485

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		486
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		486
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..1]			486
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		486
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		486
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			487
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	488
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..1]			488
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		488
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		488
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			489
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	490
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[1..1]			490
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		490
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			491
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	492
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			492

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		492
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			493
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	494
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			494
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		494
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		494
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			495
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	496
	TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf>	[1..1]			496
	TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>	[1..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		500
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		500
	TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>	[1..*]			500
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		501
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		501
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			501
	Label <Lab/>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		501
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			502
	Label <Lab/>	[1..1]	Text		502

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Consignment <Consgnmt>	[0..1]			502
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			503
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			503
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		506
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			506
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			506
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		508
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		508
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			509
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			509
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		511
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[1..1]			511
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	513
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			515
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			516
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		518

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	518
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	519
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			519
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		519
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		520
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ChartererName <ChtrtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			521
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		522
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	522
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	523
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			523
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		523
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			524
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		525
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstr>	[1..1]	Text		525
	ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			525
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		526
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			526
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			526
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	527
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			527
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		528
	InsuranceDataSet <InsmcDataSet>	[0..1]		C9	529
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			532
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		532
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		532
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		532
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			533
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		533
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		533
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			533
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		534

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	534
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		535
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	Date		535
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			535
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	536
	InsuranceDocumentIdentification <InsrncDocId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			536
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			537
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			538
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		538
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			538
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			539
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		539
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			539
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		540
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			540
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		540
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		540
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			541
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		541
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDivry>	[1..1]	Text		541

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			541
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		542
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		542
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		542
	InsuredAmount <InsrdrAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	542
	InsuredGoodsDescription <InsrdrGoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		542
	InsuranceConditions <InsrncConds>	[0..*]	Text		542
	InsuranceClauses <InsrncClauses>	[0..*]	CodeSet		543
	Assured <Assrd>	[1..1]			544
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	544
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			544
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		545
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			545
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	546
	ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt>	[1..1]			547
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	547
	ClaimsPayableIn <ClmsPyblIn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	548
	CertificateDataSet <CertDataSet>	[0..*]			548
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			552
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		552

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		552
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
	LineItem <Lineitm>	[0..*]			553
	LineItemIdentification <Lineitmld>	[1..*]	Text		553
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrrRef>	[1..1]			553
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		554
	CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Origin <Orgn>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	555
Or	Quality <Qlty>	[1..1]	Text		555
Or	Analysis <Anlys>	[1..1]	Text		556
Or	Weight <Wght>	[1..1]			556
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			556
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		558
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		558
Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			558
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			559
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		561
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		561
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		561
Or	HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		561
Or}	PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		562
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		562
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			562
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		562
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		563

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	563
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		563
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	565
	InspectionDate <InspctnDt>	[0..1]	±		565
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			565
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			566
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			567
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		567
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			567
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		568
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			568
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		568
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			568
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		569
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			569
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		569
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		569
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			570
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		570
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			570
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		571
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		571
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		571
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[0..1]			571
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		572
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		572
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			572
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	573
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			574
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		574
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		574
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			574
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	575
	Manufacturer <Manfctr>	[0..1]			576
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		576
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		576
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			576

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		578
	OtherCertificateDataSet <OthrCertDataSet>	[0..*]			578
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			578
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		579
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		579
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		579
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		579
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		579
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			580
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		580
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		580
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	581
	CertificateInformation <CertInf>	[0..*]	Text		582

15.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C3 AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule

Either all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level only, or all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level only.

C4 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C5 CarrierNameBPORule

At least one of AirCarrierName / SeaCarrierName / RoadCarrierName / RailCarrierName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C9 IssueDateOrEffectiveDateRule

At least one of IssueDate or EffectiveDate must be present.

C10 ProductOriginBPORule

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C11 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

C12 VesselNameBPORule

In case of transport by sea, VesselName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction."

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the submitted information.

SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

15.4.2 RelatedTransactionReferences <RltdTxRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions that this submission relates to and provides associated information.

RelatedTransactionReferences <RltdTxRefs> contains the following **DataSetSubmissionReferences3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		430
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			430
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		431
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		431
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	Text		431
	ForcedMatch <ForcdMtch>	[1..1]	Indicator		431

15.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.2.2 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		431
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		431

15.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.2.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.2.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides reference to the transaction for the financial institution that submits the data set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.2.4 ForcedMatch <ForcdMtch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that this message should force the matching application to match all data sets it has received so far for the transaction identified by the transaction identification.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.3 CommonSubmissionReference <CmonSubmissnRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: This reference must be used for all data sets belonging to the same submission group.

CommonSubmissionReference <CmonSubmissnRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

15.4.4 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction given by the submitter.

Instruction <Instr> contains the following **InstructionType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432

15.4.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the data set has to be matched or pre-matched.

Datatype: "InstructionType3Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
MTCH	Match	Instruction to match a data set.
PMTTC	PreMatch	Instruction to pre-match a data set.

15.4.5 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.6 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.7 CommercialDataSet <ComrcIDataSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Commercial information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

CommercialDataSet <ComrcIDDataSet> contains the following **CommercialDataSet5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			437
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		437
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		437
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			438
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		438
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		438
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			438
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		439
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			439
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		440
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	440
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			441
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		441
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		441
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			441
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	442
	BillTo <BlITo>	[0..1]			443
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		443
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		443
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			443
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		444

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	444
	Goods <Goods>	[1..*]		C3	445
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		449
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		449
	FinalSubmission <FnlSubmissn>	[1..1]	Indicator		449
	CommercialLineItems <ComrcLlnltns>	[1..*]		C10	449
	LineItemIdentification <Llnltnmld>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			451
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			452
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		454
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			455
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		457
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	457
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			458
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		459
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		459
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			459
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		461
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			461
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		462
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		462
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	462
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			462
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			463
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	464
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			464
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			465
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	466
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			466
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineltmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			468
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	469
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			470
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			470
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			471
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	472
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	473
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			473
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		473
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			473
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			474
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		475
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		475
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			475
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			475
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			476
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		477
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		477
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			477
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	477
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		478
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[1..1]			478
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			478
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	479
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			479
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		479
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		480

15.4.7.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the commercial data set

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		437
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		437

15.4.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

15.4.7.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.7.2 CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the underlying commercial document.

CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef> contains the following **InvoiceIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		438
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		438

15.4.7.2.1 InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.2.2 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.7.3 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		439
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		439
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			439
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		440
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	440

15.4.7.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.7.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		440
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		440
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	440

15.4.7.3.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.3.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.3.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.3.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.3.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.7.4 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		441
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		441
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			441
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	442

15.4.7.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.7.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		442
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	442

15.4.7.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.7.5 BillTo <BIITo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to be invoiced for the purchase.

BillTo <BIITo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		443
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		443
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			443
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	444

15.4.7.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.7.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	444

15.4.7.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.7.6 Goods <Goods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C3 "AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule"

Goods <Goods> contains the following **LinItem15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			448
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		449
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		449
	FinalSubmission <FnlSubmissn>	[1..1]	Indicator		449
	CommercialLinItems <ComrcLineltms>	[1..*]		C10	449
	LinItemIdentification <Lineltmld>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			451
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			452
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		454
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			455
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		457
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	457
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			458
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		459
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		459
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			459
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		461
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			461
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		462
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		462
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	462
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			462
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			463
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	464
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			464
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			465
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	466
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			466
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineltmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			468
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			468
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	469
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			469

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			470
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			470
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			471
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	472
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	473
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			473
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		473
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			473
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			474
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		475
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		475

Constraints

- **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Either all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level only, or all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level only.

15.4.7.6.1 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		449
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		449

15.4.7.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.7.6.2 FinalSubmission <FnISubmissn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether this current invoice is the last submission against the purchase order referenced.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.7.6.3 CommercialLineItems <ComrcILineItms>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Goods which are the subject of the invoice.

Impacted by: C10 "ProductOriginBPORule"

CommercialLineItems <ComrcLineItems> contains the following **LineItemDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>	[1..1]	Text		451
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			451
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			452
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		454
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			454
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			455
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		457
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	457
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			458
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		459
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		459
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			459
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		461
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			461
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		462
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		462
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	462
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			462

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			463
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	464
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			464
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			465
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	466
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			466
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467

Constraints

- **ProductOriginBPORule**

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

15.4.7.6.3.1 LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.6.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity of a product in a trade transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			452
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		454
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		454

15.4.7.6.3.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		452
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		454

15.4.7.6.3.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.7.6.3.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

15.4.7.6.3.2.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

15.4.7.6.3.3 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains the following **UnitPrice18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			455
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		457
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	457
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		457

15.4.7.6.3.3.1 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the unit price.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		457

15.4.7.6.3.3.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.7.6.3.3.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

15.4.7.6.3.3.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

15.4.7.6.3.4 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.6.3.5 ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.**ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>** contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		459
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		459

15.4.7.6.3.5.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product identifier.**StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>** contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		459

15.4.7.6.3.5.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

15.4.7.6.3.5.1.2 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the product identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.5.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.

OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.7.6.3.6 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the characteristics of product.

ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs> contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			459
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		461

15.4.7.6.3.6.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic.

StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs> contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		460

15.4.7.6.3.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

15.4.7.6.3.6.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the characteristic of a product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.6.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.7.6.3.7 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the category of product.

ProductCategory <PdctCtgy> contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		462
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		462

15.4.7.6.3.7.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category.

StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy> contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		461
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		462

15.4.7.6.3.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

15.4.7.6.3.7.1.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the category of a product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.7.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.

OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.7.6.3.8 ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of origin of the goods.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.7.6.3.9 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			463
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	464

15.4.7.6.3.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		463

15.4.7.6.3.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

15.4.7.6.3.9.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.9.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

15.4.7.6.3.9.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- ValidationByTable

15.4.7.6.3.10 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Charges related to the conveyance of goods.**FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>** contains the following **Charge25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		464
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			464
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			465
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	466

15.4.7.6.3.10.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".*Datatype:* "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

15.4.7.6.3.10.2 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			465
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	466

15.4.7.6.3.10.2.1 ChargesType <ChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

ChargesType <ChrgsTp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		466

15.4.7.6.3.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

15.4.7.6.3.10.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.7.6.3.10.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.7.6.3.11 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **Tax22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			466
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	467

15.4.7.6.3.11.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of tax.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		467

15.4.7.6.3.11.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of tax applied.*Datatype:* "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

15.4.7.6.3.11.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.3.11.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.7.6.3.12 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the line item after adjustments have been applied.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.7.6.4 LinelItemsTotalAmount <LinelTmsTtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of all line items (incl. their adjustments).

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.7.6.5 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			468
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	469

15.4.7.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		468
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		469

15.4.7.6.5.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

15.4.7.6.5.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.7.6.5.2 Direction <Drctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

15.4.7.6.5.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- ValidationByTable

15.4.7.6.6 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Charges related to the conveyance of goods.**FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>** contains the following **Charge25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			470
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			470
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	471

15.4.7.6.6.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

15.4.7.6.6.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			470
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	471

15.4.7.6.6.2.1 ChargesType <ChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

ChargesType <ChrgsTp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		471

15.4.7.6.6.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

15.4.7.6.6.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.6.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

15.4.7.6.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	472

15.4.7.6.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		472

15.4.7.6.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

15.4.7.6.7.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.7.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.7.6.8 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount of a trade transaction. Total amount resulting from the gross amount plus freight charges, tax and plus/minus Adjustments.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.7.6.9 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		473

15.4.7.6.9.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.9.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

15.4.7.6.10 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		474
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		474

15.4.7.6.10.1 Label <Lbl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.7.6.10.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

15.4.7.6.11 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm and associated location.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			474
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		475
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		475

15.4.7.6.11.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		475

15.4.7.6.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

15.4.7.6.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

15.4.7.6.11.2 Location <Lctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308**15.4.7.7 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms by means of a code and a limit in time.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains the following **PaymentTerms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			475
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			476
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		477
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		477
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			477
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	477
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		478

15.4.7.7.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			476
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		477
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		477

15.4.7.7.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		476
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		477

15.4.7.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime3Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

15.4.7.7.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

15.4.7.7.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.7.7.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

15.4.7.7.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	477
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		478

15.4.7.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.7.7.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

15.4.7.8 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction should be settled.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			478
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	479
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			479
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		479
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		480

15.4.7.8.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	479
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			479
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		479

15.4.7.8.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

15.4.7.8.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		479

15.4.7.8.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.7.8.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

15.4.7.8.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

15.4.8 TransportDataSet <TrnsprtDataSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transport information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

TransportDataSet <TrnsprtDataSet> contains the following **TransportDataSet5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		486
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		486
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..1]			486
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		486
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		486
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			487
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	488
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..1]			488
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		488
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		488
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			489
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	490
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[1..1]			490
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		490
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			491
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	492

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			492
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		492
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			493
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	494
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			494
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		494
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		494
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			495
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	496
	TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf>	[1..1]			496
	TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>	[1..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		500
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		500
	TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>	[1..*]			500
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		501
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		501
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			501
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		501
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Consignment <Consgnmt>	[0..1]			502
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			503
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			503
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		506
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			506
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			506
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		508
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		508
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			509
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			509
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		511
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[1..1]			511
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	513
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			515
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			516
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierName <AirCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	518
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	519
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			519
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		519
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		520
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ChartererName <ChrtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			521
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		522
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	522
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	523
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			523
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		523
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierName <RailCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		524

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			524
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		525
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		525
	ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
	FreightCharges <FrghChrgs>	[0..1]			525
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		526
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			526
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			526
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	527
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			527
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		528

15.4.8.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the submitted transport data set.

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		486
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		486

15.4.8.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.1.2 Version <Vrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**15.4.8.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.**Submitter <Submitr>** contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.8.2 Buyer <Buyr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		486
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		486
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			487
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	488

15.4.8.2.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**15.4.8.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.8.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		487
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	488

15.4.8.2.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

15.4.8.2.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.2.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.2.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.2.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.3 Seller <Sellr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		488
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		488
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			489
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		489
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	490

15.4.8.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**15.4.8.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.8.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		489
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		489
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	490

15.4.8.3.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

15.4.8.3.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.8.3.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.8.3.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.8.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.4 Consignor <Consgnr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party responsible for dispatching the goods.**Consignor <Consgnr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		490
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			491
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	492

15.4.8.4.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**15.4.8.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.8.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	492

15.4.8.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

15.4.8.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.5 Consignee <Consgn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the goods must be delivered.**Consignee <Consgn>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		492
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		492
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			493
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		493
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	494

15.4.8.5.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**15.4.8.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.8.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	494

15.4.8.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

15.4.8.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.8.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.8.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.8.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.6 ShipTo <ShipTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.**ShipTo <ShipTo>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		494
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		494
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			495
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	496

15.4.8.6.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**15.4.8.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.8.6.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	496

15.4.8.6.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

15.4.8.6.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.6.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.6.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.8.6.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7 TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the shipment date, the charges, the routing and the goods that are described in the transport document.

TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf> contains the following **TransportDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>	[1..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		500
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		500
	TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>	[1..*]			500
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		501
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		501
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			501
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		501
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			502
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Consignment <Consgnmt>	[0..1]			502
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			503
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			503
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		506
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			506
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			506
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		508
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		508
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			509
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			509
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		511
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[1..1]			511

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	513
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			515
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			516
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	518
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	519
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			519
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		519
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		520
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ChartererName <ChrttrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		522
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	522
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	523
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			523
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		523
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			524
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		525
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		525
	ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			525
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		526
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			526
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			526
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	527
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			527
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		528

15.4.8.7.1 TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reference to the identification of the underlying transport document.**TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		500
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		500

15.4.8.7.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.8.7.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**15.4.8.7.2 TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Goods that are transported.**TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>** contains the following **TransportedGoods1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		501
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		501
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			501
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		501
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			502
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		502

15.4.8.7.2.1 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		501
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		501

15.4.8.7.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.2.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.8.7.2.2 GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.2.3 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		501

15.4.8.7.2.3.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.2.3.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

15.4.8.7.2.4 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		502
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		502

15.4.8.7.2.4.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.2.4.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

15.4.8.7.3 Consignment <Consgnmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical packaging of goods for transport.

Consignment <Consgnmt> contains the following **Consignment3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			503
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			503
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		506
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			506
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			506
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		508
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		508
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			509
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			509
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		511

15.4.8.7.3.1 TotalQuantity <TtlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of packaging units, eg number of boxes, containers, pallets, etc

TotalQuantity <TtlQty> contains the following **Quantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			503
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		506
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		506

15.4.8.7.3.1.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		506

15.4.8.7.3.1.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.8.7.3.1.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.3.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

15.4.8.7.3.2 TotalVolume <TtlVol>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total volume of goods shipped, eg number of cubic meters.

TotalVolume <TtlVol> contains the following **Quantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			506
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		508
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		508

15.4.8.7.3.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		508

15.4.8.7.3.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.8.7.3.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.3.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

15.4.8.7.3.3 TotalWeight <TtlWght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total weight of goods shipped, eg number of kg, tons.

TotalWeight <TtlWght> contains the following **Quantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			509
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		511

15.4.8.7.3.3.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		511

15.4.8.7.3.3.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.8.7.3.3.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.3.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

15.4.8.7.4 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	513
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			515
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			516
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	518
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	519
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			519
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		519
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		520
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ChartererName <ChrtrrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		522
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	522
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	523
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			523
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		523
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			524
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		525
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnlDstn>	[1..1]	Text		525

15.4.8.7.4.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

Impacted by: C5 "CarrierNameBPORule", C12 "VesselNameBPORule"

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			515
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			516
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	518
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	519
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			519
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		519
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		520
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ChartererName <ChrtrrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			521
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		522

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	522
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	523
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			523
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		523
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524

Constraints

- **CarrierNameBPORule**

At least one of AirCarrierName / SeaCarrierName / RoadCarrierName / RailCarrierName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

- **VesselNameBPORule**

In case of transport by sea, VesselName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction."

15.4.8.7.4.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by air.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			516
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	518
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	519

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		516
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			516
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		517
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		517

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		517
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			517
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		518
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		518

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.3 FlightNumber <FlightNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flight number allocated by the airline that is carrying the goods from an airport of departure to an airport of destination;.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.4 AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.5 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.1.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		519
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		520
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		520
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	520
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ChartererName <ChrtrrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		521
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		521

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

• Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.8 MasterName <MstrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the master or captain of a vessel that signs the document for example, bill of lading, charter party bill of lading, non-negotiable sea waybill or multimodal transport document that evidences shipment of the goods from a port of loading to a port of discharge.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.9 ChartererName <ChtrrrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the company or individual that signs a charter party bill of lading that evidences shipment of the goods from a port of loading to a port of discharge and acts in the capacity of charterer.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.10 OwnerName <OwnrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the company or individual that signs a charter party bill of lading that evidences shipment of the goods from a port of loading to a port of discharge and acts in the capacity of owner;

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.11 IMONumber <IMONb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Maritime Organisation identification of a ship. The IMO identification number scheme was introduced in 1987 as a measure aimed at enhancing maritime safety and pollution prevention and to facilitate the prevention of maritime fraud. It assigns a permanent number to each vessel for identification purposes. This number remains unchanged upon transfer of the vessel to other flag(s) and is inserted in all vessel certificates. The IMO identification number is made up of the three letters "IMO" followed by a seven-digit number assigned to all vessels by IHS FairPlay (formerly known as Lloyd's Register-Fairplay). This is a unique seven digit number that is assigned to vessels and aids banks in determining whether a vessel is subject to an order that would not permit a bank to handle a certain transaction under local or international laws.

Datatype: "Exact7NumericText" on page 1306

15.4.8.7.4.1.2.12 VoyageNumber <VygNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the voyage by sea.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		522
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	522
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		522
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	523

15.4.8.7.4.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		523
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		524
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	524

15.4.8.7.4.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.8.7.4.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.8.7.4.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.8.7.4.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TaknglnChrg>	[1..1]	Text		525
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		525

15.4.8.7.4.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.8.7.4.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.8.7.5 ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Shipment date, actual or proposed.**ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>** contains one of the following **ShipmentDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		525

15.4.8.7.5.1 ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proposed date on which the goods should be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**15.4.8.7.5.2 ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Actual date whereby the goods were shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**15.4.8.7.6 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		526
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			526
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			526
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	527

15.4.8.7.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

15.4.8.7.6.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			526
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		527
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	527

15.4.8.7.6.2.1 ChargesType <ChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

ChargesType <ChrgsTp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		527

15.4.8.7.6.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.*Datatype:* "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

15.4.8.7.6.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.8.7.6.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.8.7.7 Incoterms <Incotrms>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm and associated location.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		528

15.4.8.7.7.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		528

15.4.8.7.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

15.4.8.7.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

15.4.8.7.7.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9 InsuranceDataSet <InsrncDataSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Insurance information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

Impacted by: C9 "IssueDateOrEffectiveDateRule"

InsuranceDataSet <InsrncDataSet> contains the following **InsuranceDataSet1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			532
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		532
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		532
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		532
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			533
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		533
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		533
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			533
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		534
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	534
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		535
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	Date		535
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			535
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	536
	InsuranceDocumentIdentification <InsrncDocId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			536
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			537
	DepartureAirport <DprtureAirprt>	[1..1]			538
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		538
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			538
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			539
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		539

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			539
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		540
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			540
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		540
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		540
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			541
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		541
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		541
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			541
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		542
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		542
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		542
	InsuredAmount <InsrdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	542
	InsuredGoodsDescription <InsrdGoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		542
	InsuranceConditions <InsrncConds>	[0..*]	Text		542
	InsuranceClauses <InsrncClauses>	[0..*]	CodeSet		543
	Assured <Assrd>	[1..1]			544
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	544
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			544
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		545
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			545
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		546
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		546

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	546
	ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt>	[1..1]			547
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	547
	ClaimsPayableIn <ClmsPyblIn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	548

Constraints

- **IssueDateOrEffectiveDateRule**

At least one of IssueDate or EffectiveDate must be present.

15.4.9.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the insured data set

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		532
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		532
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		532

15.4.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

15.4.9.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.9.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issuer of the certificate, typically the insurance company or its agent.

Issuer <Issr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		533
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		533
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			533
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		534
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	534

15.4.9.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

15.4.9.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.9.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		534
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		534
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		534
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	534

15.4.9.2.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.2.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.2.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.2.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.2.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.9.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.9.4 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date upon which cover under an insurance policy becomes effective.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.9.5 PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the insurance certificate was issued.

PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		535
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	536

15.4.9.5.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.5.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.5.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.5.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.5.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.9.6 InsuranceDocumentIdentification <InsrncDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.7 Transport <Trnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transport information relative to the goods that are insured under the insurance policy.

Transport <Trnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			537
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			538
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		538
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			538
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			539
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		539
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			539
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		540
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			540
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		540
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		540
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			541
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		541
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		541
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			541
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		542
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		542
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		542

15.4.9.7.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by air.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			538
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		538
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			538
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			539
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		539
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			539
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		540
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		540

15.4.9.7.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		538
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			538
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539

15.4.9.7.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.7.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		539

15.4.9.7.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.7.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.7.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		539
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			539
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		540
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		540

15.4.9.7.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.7.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		540
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		540

15.4.9.7.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.**TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>** contains the following **TransportBySea4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		540
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		540
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541

15.4.9.7.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.2.3 VesselName <VsslNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a vessel.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.7.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by road.**TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>** contains the following **TransportByRoad2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		541
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		541
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		541

15.4.9.7.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.9.7.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		542
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		542
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		542

15.4.9.7.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.7.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.7.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.8 InsuredAmount <InsrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the goods as insured under the insurance policy.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

15.4.9.9 InsuredGoodsDescription <InsrGoodsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.10 InsuranceConditions <InsrncConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Description of the conditions and exclusion clauses under which insurance is granted.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.11 InsuranceClauses <InsrncClauses>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Standard insurance clauses defined by the Institute of London Underwriters (or the American Institute of marine Underwriters).

Datatype: "InsuranceClauses1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

15.4.9.12 Assured <Assrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is covered under the assurance policy.

Assured <Assrd> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification29Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	544
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			544
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		545
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			545
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	546

15.4.9.12.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

15.4.9.12.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the name and address of a non-financial institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		545
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			545
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	546

15.4.9.12.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.12.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.9.12.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	546

15.4.9.12.2.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.12.2.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.12.2.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.12.2.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.12.2.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.9.13 ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where claims under the insurance policy will be paid.

ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		547
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		547
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	547

15.4.9.13.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.9.13.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.13.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.13.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.9.13.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.9.14 ClaimsPayableIn <ClmsPybln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which claims, if valid, will be paid.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

15.4.10 CertificateDataSet <CertDataSet>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Certificate information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

CertificateDataSet <CertDataSet> contains the following **CertificateDataSet2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			552
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		552
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		552
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
	LineItem <Lineitm>	[0..*]			553
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..*]	Text		553
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			553
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		554
	CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Origin <Orgn>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	555
Or	Quality <Qlty>	[1..1]	Text		555
Or	Analysis <Anlys>	[1..1]	Text		556
Or	Weight <Wght>	[1..1]			556
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			556
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		558
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		558
Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			558
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			559
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		561
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		561
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		561
Or	HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		561
Or}	PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		562
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		562
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			562
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	563
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			563
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		563
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	565
	InspectionDate <InspctnDt>	[0..1]	±		565
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			565
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			566
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			567
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		567
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			567
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		568
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			568
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		568
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			568
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		569
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			569
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrg>	[1..1]	Text		569
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			570
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		570
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		570
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			570
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		571
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		571
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		571
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[0..1]			571
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		572
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		572
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			572
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		573
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	573
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			574
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		574
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		574
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			574
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		575
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	575
	Manufacturer <Manfctr>	[0..1]			576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		576
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		576
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			576
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	577
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		578

15.4.10.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the certificate data set.

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		552
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		552

15.4.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

15.4.10.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.10.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "TradeCertificateType1Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

15.4.10.3 Lineltem <Lineltm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the certificate data set is required in relation to specific line items, and which line items.

Lineltem <Lineltm> contains the following **LineltemAndPOIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineltemIdentification <LineltmlId>	[1..*]	Text		553
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			553
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		554

15.4.10.3.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltmlId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.3.2 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order containing the line item.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		554

15.4.10.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.3.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.10.4 CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics of the goods that are certified, in the context of a commercial trade transaction.

CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs> contains one of the following **CertifiedCharacteristics2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Origin <Orgn>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	555
Or	Quality <Qlty>	[1..1]	Text		555
Or	Analysis <Anlys>	[1..1]	Text		556
Or	Weight <Wght>	[1..1]			556
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			556
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		558
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		558
Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			558
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			559
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		561
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		561
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		561
Or	HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		561
Or}	PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		562

15.4.10.4.1 Origin <Orgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country of origin of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.10.4.2 Quality <Qlty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quality of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.4.3 Analysis <Anlys>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Analysis of the goods, as proven by the certificate.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**15.4.10.4.4 Weight <Wght>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Weight of the goods, as proven by the certificate.**Weight <Wght>** contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			556
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		558
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		558

15.4.10.4.4.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		558

15.4.10.4.4.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.10.4.4.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.4.4.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

15.4.10.4.4.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

15.4.10.4.5 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			559
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		561
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		561
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		561

15.4.10.4.5.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		561

15.4.10.4.5.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GB Pint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	US Pint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GB Quart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	US Quart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	US Gallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	US Ton	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	US Barrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

15.4.10.4.5.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.4.5.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

15.4.10.4.5.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

15.4.10.4.6 HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the goods have passed the health check.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.10.4.7 PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the goods have passed the phytosanitary check.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.10.5 IssueDate <IssDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Issue date of the document.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1303**15.4.10.6 PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the certificate was issued.**PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>** contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		562
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	563

15.4.10.6.1 StreetName <StrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308**15.4.10.6.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.*Datatype:* ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307**15.4.10.6.3 TownName <TwnNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

15.4.10.6.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.6.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.10.7 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issuer of the certificate, typically the inspection company or its agent.

Issuer <Issr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		563
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		563
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			564
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	565

15.4.10.7.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.10.7.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	565

15.4.10.7.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

15.4.10.7.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.10.7.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.10.7.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

15.4.10.7.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.10.8 InspectionDate <InspctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date(s) at which inspection of the goods took place.

InspectionDate <InspctnDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriodDetails" on page 1281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1281
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1281

15.4.10.9 AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the inspection has been performed by an authorised inspector.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.10.10 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.11 Transport <Trnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transport information relative to the goods that are covered by the certificate.

Transport <Trnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			566
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			567
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		567
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			567
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		568
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			568
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		568
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			568
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		569
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			569
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		569
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		569
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			570
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		570
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		570
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			570
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		571
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		571
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		571

15.4.10.11.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by air.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			567
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		567
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			567
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		568
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		568
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			568
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		568
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			568
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		569
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		569

15.4.10.11.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		567
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			567
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		568
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		568

15.4.10.11.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.11.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		568
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		568

15.4.10.11.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.11.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.11.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		568
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			568
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		569
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		569

15.4.10.11.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.11.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		569
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		569

15.4.10.11.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.**TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>** contains the following **TransportBySea4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		569
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		569
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		569
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570

15.4.10.11.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.2.3 VesselName <VsslNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a vessel.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.11.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by road.**TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>** contains the following **TransportByRoad2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		570
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		570
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		570

15.4.10.11.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**15.4.10.11.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		571
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		571
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		571

15.4.10.11.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.11.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.11.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.12 GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.13 Consignor <Consgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for dispatching the goods.

Consignor <Consgnr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		572
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		572
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			572
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	573

15.4.10.13.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.13.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.10.13.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		573
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	573

15.4.10.13.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.13.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.13.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.13.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.13.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.10.14 Consignee <Consgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods (which are the subject of the certificate) must be delivered.

Consignee <Consgn> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		574
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		574
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			574
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	575

15.4.10.14.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.14.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.10.14.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		575
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		575
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	575

15.4.10.14.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.14.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.14.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.14.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.14.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.10.15 Manufacturer <Manfctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Manufacturer of the goods which are the subject of the certificate.

Manufacturer <Manfctr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		576
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		576
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			576
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	577

15.4.10.15.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.15.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.10.15.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		577
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	577

15.4.10.15.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.10.15.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.15.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.15.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.10.15.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.10.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional and important information that could not be captured by structured fields.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

15.4.11 OtherCertificateDataSet <OthrCertDataSet>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Other certificate information that is submitted to the matching application for processing.

OtherCertificateDataSet <OthrCertDataSet> contains the following **OtherCertificateDataSet2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			578
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		579
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		579
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		579
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		579
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		579
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			580
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		580
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		580
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	581
	CertificateInformation <CertInf>	[0..*]	Text		582

15.4.11.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the certificate data set.

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		579
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		579
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		579

15.4.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.11.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

15.4.11.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

15.4.11.2 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.11.3 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1306

15.4.11.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

15.4.11.5 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issuer of the certificate, typically the inspection company or its agent.

Issuer <Issr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		580
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		580
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	581

15.4.11.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.11.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

15.4.11.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	581

15.4.11.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

15.4.11.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

15.4.11.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.11.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

15.4.11.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.11.6 CertificateInformation <CertInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional and important information that could not be captured by structured fields.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

16 tsmt.015.001.03 DeltaReportV03

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DeltaReport message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the request of a baseline amendment.

The message is used to list the differences between the established and the newly proposed baseline.

Usage

The DeltaReport message can be sent by the matching application to

- the parties involved in the amendment of a baseline that has been established in the push-through mode. In the outlined scenario the message is sent to the requester of the amendment to acknowledge the receipt of the request and to list the differences between the established and the newly proposed baseline and to the counterparty to list the differences between the established and the newly proposed baseline and to request the acceptance or rejection of the amendment request,

or

- the party that has requested the amendment of a baseline established in the lodge mode. In the outlined scenario the message is used to confirm the changes to the baseline and to list the differences between the amended baseline and the baseline established earlier.

Outline

The DeltaReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportIdentification

Identifies the report.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. AmendmentNumber

Sequence number of the proposed baseline amendment.

F. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

G. Buyer

Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

H. Seller

Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

I. BuyerBank

The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

J. SellerBank

The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

K. SubmitterProposedBaselineReference

Reference to the identification of the baseline included in the amendment request.

L. UpdatedElement

Detailed comparison between the currently established baseline elements and the proposed ones.

M. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DltaRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		587
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		587
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId>	[1..1]			587
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		587
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		588
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			588
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	AmendmentNumber <AmdmntNb>	[1..1]			589
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		589
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			589
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		590
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		590
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			590
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			591
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	592
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			592
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		592
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		592
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			593
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		593
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		593
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		593
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		593

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	594
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		594
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		594
	SubmitterProposedBaselineReference <SubmitrPropsdBaselnRef>	[1..1]			594
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		595
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		595
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		595
	UpdatedElement <UpdtdElmt>	[1..*]			595
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		596
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		596
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		596
{Or	Replacement <Rplcmnt>	[1..1]			596
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[1..1]	Text		597
	ProposedValue <PropsdVal>	[1..1]	Text		597
Or	Deletion <Deltn>	[1..1]			597
	DeletedValue <DeltdVal>	[0..1]	Text		597
Or}	Addition <Addtn>	[1..1]			597
	ProposedValue <PropsdVal>	[0..1]	Text		598
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			598
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		599

16.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

16.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

16.4.3 EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		587
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		588

16.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

16.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

16.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588

16.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

16.4.5 AmendmentNumber <AmdmntNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number of the proposed baseline amendment.

AmendmentNumber <AmdmntNb> contains the following **Count1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		589

16.4.5.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence or total number.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

16.4.6 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		590
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		590

16.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

16.4.6.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

16.4.7 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		590
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			591
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	592

16.4.7.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

16.4.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

16.4.7.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		591
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	592

16.4.7.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

16.4.7.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

16.4.7.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

16.4.7.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

16.4.7.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.4.8 Seller <Sellr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		592
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		592
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			593
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		593
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		593
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		593
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		593
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	594

16.4.8.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**16.4.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

16.4.8.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		593
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		593
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		593
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		593
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	594

16.4.8.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

16.4.8.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

16.4.8.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

16.4.8.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

16.4.8.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.4.9 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

16.4.10 SellerBank <SellrBk>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

**16.4.11 SubmitterProposedBaselineReference
<SubmitrPropsdBaselnRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference to the identification of the baseline included in the amendment request.

SubmitterProposedBaselineReference <SubmitrPropsdBaselnRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		595
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		595
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		595

16.4.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

16.4.11.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

16.4.11.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

16.4.12 UpdatedElement <UpdtdElmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Detailed comparison between the currently established baseline elements and the proposed ones.

UpdatedElement <UpdtdElmt> contains the following **ComparisonResult2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		596
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		596
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		596
{Or	Replacement <Rplcmnt>	[1..1]			596
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[1..1]	Text		597
	ProposedValue <PropsdVal>	[1..1]	Text		597
Or	Deletion <Deltn>	[1..1]			597
	DeletedValue <DeltVal>	[0..1]	Text		597
Or}	Addition <Addtn>	[1..1]			597
	ProposedValue <PropsdVal>	[0..1]	Text		598

16.4.12.1 ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number assigned to the element.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

16.4.12.2 ElementPath <ElmtPth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies from the root of the message the complete path of the element.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

16.4.12.3 ElementName <ElmtNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

16.4.12.4 Replacement <Rplcmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning One and only one Message Element in the list Addition, Deletion, Replacement must be present.

Definition: Replacement of an existing content by a different one

Replacement <Rplcmnt> contains the following **Replacement2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[1..1]	Text		597
	ProposedValue <PropsdVal>	[1..1]	Text		597

16.4.12.4.1 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Content of the current element.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

16.4.12.4.2 ProposedValue <PropsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Content of the new element.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

16.4.12.5 Deletion <Deltn>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning One and only one Message Element in the list Addition, Deletion, Replacement must be present.

Definition: Deletion of the current element.

Deletion <Deltn> contains the following **Deletion2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeletedValue <DeltdVal>	[0..1]	Text		597

16.4.12.5.1 DeletedValue <DeltdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Content of the deleted element.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

16.4.12.6 Addition <Addtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning One and only one Message Element in the list Addition, Deletion, Replacement must be present.

Definition: Addition of a new element.

Addition <Addtn> contains the following **Addition2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedValue <PropsdVal>	[0..1]	Text		598

16.4.12.6.1 ProposedValue <PropsdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Content of the new element.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

16.4.13 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		599

16.4.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

16.4.13.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

17 **tsmt.016.001.03**

ErrorReportV03

17.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ErrorReport message is sent by the matching application to the party from which it received a message.

This message is used to inform about the inability of the matching application to process a received message.

Usage

The ErrorReport message can be sent to a party from which the matching application received a message to inform about its inability to process the received message because

- the syntax of the message is incorrect,or
- the message content is inconsistent,or
- according to the workflow implemented in the matching application, it did not expect the received message.

Outline

The ErrorReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ReportIdentification
Identifies the report.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the financial institution which is the sender of the rejected message.
- F. RejectedMessageReference
Reference to the identification of the rejected message.
- G. NumberOfErrors
Specifies the total number of errors identified in the rejected message.

H. ErrorDescription

Describes the error that is the cause of the rejection.

I. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <ErrRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		602
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		602
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblishdBaselId>	[0..1]			602
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		603
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]			603
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..1]			604
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		604
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		605
	RejectedMessageReference <RjctdMsgRef>	[0..1]	±		605
	NumberOfErrors <NbOfErrs>	[1..1]			605
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		605
	ErrorDescription <ErrDesc>	[1..*]			605
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		606
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Element <Elmt>	[0..*]			606
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		606
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		607
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		608

17.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

17.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

17.4.3 EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		603

17.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

17.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

17.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603

17.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

17.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the financial institution which is the sender of the rejected message.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		604
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		605

17.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

17.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

17.4.6 RejectedMessageReference <RjctdMsgRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the rejected message.

RejectedMessageReference <RjctdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

17.4.7 NumberOfErrors <NbOfErrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number of errors identified in the rejected message.

NumberOfErrors <NbOfErrs> contains the following **Count1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Quantity		605

17.4.7.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence or total number.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

17.4.8 ErrorDescription <ErrDesc>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Describes the error that is the cause of the rejection.

ErrorDescription <ErrDesc> contains the following **ValidationResult3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		606
	RuleIdentification <RuleId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	RuleDescription <RuleDesc>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Element <Elmt>	[0..*]			606
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		606
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		607

17.4.8.1 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number assigned to the error.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

17.4.8.2 RuleIdentification <RuleId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded identification of the rule that is violated by the rejected message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

17.4.8.3 RuleDescription <RuleDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rule.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

17.4.8.4 Element <Elmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Description of the elements that violated the rule.

Element <Elmt> contains the following **ElementIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElementPath <ElmtPth>	[1..1]	Text		606
	ElementName <ElmtNm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	ElementValue <ElmtVal>	[0..1]	Text		607

17.4.8.4.1 ElementPath <ElmtPth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies from the root of the message the complete path of the element that violated a rule.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

17.4.8.4.2 ElementName <ElmtNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

17.4.8.4.3 ElementValue <ElmtVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contents of the element.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

17.4.9 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		607
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		608

17.4.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

17.4.9.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

18 **tsmt.017.001.05**

ForwardDataSetSubmissionReportV05

18.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ForwardDataSetSubmissionReport message is sent by the matching application to the counterparty(ies) of the submitter of data sets.

This message is used to pass on information related to the purchasing agreement(s) covered by the transaction(s) referred to in the message.

Usage

The ForwardDataSetSubmission message can be sent by the matching application to forward the details of a DataSetSubmission message that it has obtained.

Outline

The ForwardDataSetSubmissionReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ReportIdentification
Identifies the report.
- B. RelatedTransactionReferences
Identifies the transactions that this submission relates to and provides associated information.
- C. CommonSubmissionReference
This reference must be used for all data sets belonging to the same submission group.
- D. Submitter
The financial institution that has submitted the data sets to the matching engine.
- E. BuyerBank
The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.
- F. SellerBank
The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.
- G. CommercialDataSet
Commercial information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.
- H. TransportDataSet
Transport information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.
- I. InsuranceDataSet
Insurance information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.
- J. CertificateDataSet

Certificate information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

K. OtherCertificateDataSet

Other certificate information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

L. RequestForAction

Next processing step required.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FwdDataSetSubmissnRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		628
	RelatedTransactionReferences <RltdTxRefs>	[1..*]			628
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		629
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			629
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		629
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		630
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			630
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		630
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		630
	ForcedMatch <ForcdMch>	[1..1]	Indicator		630
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>	[1..1]			630
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		631
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		631
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	CommonSubmissionReference <CmonSubmissnRef>	[1..1]	±		632
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		632
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		632
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		633
	CommercialDataSet <ComrcldDataSet>	[0..1]			633
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			638
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		638
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		638
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcldDocRef>	[1..1]			639
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		639
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		640
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		640

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			640
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	641
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			642
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		642
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		642
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			642
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	643
	BillTo <BllTo>	[0..1]			644
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		644
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		644
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			644
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		645
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	645
	Goods <Goods>	[1..*]		C3	646
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		650
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		650
	FinalSubmission <FnlSubmissn>	[1..1]	Indicator		650
	CommercialLineItems <ComrcLineltms>	[1..*]		C10	650
	LineItemIdentification <LineltmId>	[1..1]	Text		652

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			652
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			653
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		655
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			656
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	658
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctlldr>	[0..*]			659
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctlldr>	[1..1]			659
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctlldr>	[1..1]	±		660
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			660
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		661
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		662
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			662
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			662
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		663
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	663
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			664

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	665
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			665
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	667
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			667
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	670
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			671
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			671
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	672

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			672
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	673
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	674
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			674
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		674
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			674
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			675
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		676
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		676
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			676
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			676
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			677
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		678
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		678
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	678
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		679
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[1..1]			679
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgnt>	[0..1]			679
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	680
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			680

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		680
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		681
	TransportDataSet <TrnsprtDataSet>	[0..1]			681
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			686
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		687
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		687
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..1]			687
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		687
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		687
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			688
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	689
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..1]			689
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		689
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			690
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		690
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		690
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	691
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[1..1]			691
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		691
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		691
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			692
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		692

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		692
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	693
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			693
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		693
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			694
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	695
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			695
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		695
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		695
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			696
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	697
	TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf>	[1..1]			697
	TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>	[1..*]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		701
	TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>	[1..*]			701
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		702
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		702

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			702
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			703
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Consignment <Consgnmt>	[0..1]			703
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			704
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			704
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		707
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			707
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			707
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		709
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		712
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[1..1]			712
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	714
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			716
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			717
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			718

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	719
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	720
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			720
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		720
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		721
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	ChartererName <ChrtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			722
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		723
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	723
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	724
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			724
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		724

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			725
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		726
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnlDstr>	[1..1]	Text		726
	ShipmentDate <ShpmtDt>	[1..1]			726
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShpmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShpmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			726
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			727
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	728
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			728
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		729
	InsuranceDataSet <InsmcDataSet>	[0..1]		C9	730
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		733
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			734
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		734
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		734

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			734
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		735
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		735
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	735
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		736
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	Date		736
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			736
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		736
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	737
	InsuranceDocumentIdentification <InsrncDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			737
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			738
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			739
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		739
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			739
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		740
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			740
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		740
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			740
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		741
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			741
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		741
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		741

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			742
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		742
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		742
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			742
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		743
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		743
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	InsuredAmount <InsrAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	743
	InsuredGoodsDescription <InsrGoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		743
	InsuranceConditions <InsrncConds>	[0..*]	Text		743
	InsuranceClauses <InsrncClauses>	[0..*]	CodeSet		744
	Assured <Assrd>	[1..1]			745
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	745
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			745
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		746
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		746
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			746
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	747
	ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt>	[1..1]			748
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	748

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClaimsPayableIn <ClmsPyblIn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	749
	CertificateDataSet <CertDataSet>	[0..*]			749
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			753
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		753
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		753
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
	LineItem <Lineitm>	[0..*]			754
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..*]	Text		754
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			754
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		755
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		755
	CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Origin <Orgn>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	756
Or	Quality <Qlty>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or	Analysis <Anlys>	[1..1]	Text		757
Or	Weight <Wght>	[1..1]			757
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			757
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		759
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		759
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		759
Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			759
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			760
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		762
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		762
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		762
Or	HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		762
Or}	PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytsntryIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		763
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		763

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIssse>	[0..1]			763
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		763
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		763
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	764
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			764
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		764
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		764
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			765
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		765
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	766
	InspectionDate <InspctnDt>	[0..1]	±		766
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		766
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			766
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			767
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			768
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		768
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			768
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		769
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			769
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		769
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			769
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		770

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			770
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		770
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		770
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			771
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		771
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		771
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			771
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		772
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		772
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[0..1]			772
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		773
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		773
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			773
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	774
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			775
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		775
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			775
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		776

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	776
	Manufacturer <Manfctr>	[0..1]			777
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		777
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		777
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			777
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		778
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	778
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		779
	OtherCertificateDataSet <OthrCertDataSet>	[0..*]			779
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			780
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		780
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		780
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		780
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		780
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		780
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		781
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			781
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		781
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		781
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			781
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		782
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	782
	CertificateInformation <CertInf>	[0..*]	Text		783
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			783
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		784

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C3 AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule

Either all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level only, or all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level only.

C4 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C5 CarrierNameBPORule

At least one of AirCarrierName / SeaCarrierName / RoadCarrierName / RailCarrierName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C9 IssueDateOrEffectiveDateRule

At least one of IssueDate or EffectiveDate must be present.

C10 ProductOriginBPORule

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C11 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

C12 VesselNameBPORule

In case of transport by sea, VesselName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction."

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

18.4.2 RelatedTransactionReferences <RltdTxRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions that this submission relates to and provides associated information.

RelatedTransactionReferences <RltdTxRefs> contains the following
DataSetSubmissionReferences4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		629
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			629
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		629
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		630
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			630
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		630
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		630
	ForcedMatch <ForcdMch>	[1..1]	Indicator		630
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>	[1..1]			630
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		631
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		631
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631

18.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.2.2 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		629
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		630

18.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**18.4.2.3 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Own reference to the transaction for the financial institution.**UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		630
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		630

18.4.2.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a set of data.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.2.3.2 IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.**IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>** contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.2.4 ForcedMatch <ForcdMtch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that this message should force the matching application to match all data sets it has received so far for the transaction identified by the transaction identification.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.2.5 EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification assigned by the matching engine to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		631
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		631

18.4.2.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.2.5.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

18.4.2.6 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

18.4.3 CommonSubmissionReference <CmonSubmissnRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: This reference must be used for all data sets belonging to the same submission group.

CommonSubmissionReference <CmonSubmissnRef> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

18.4.4 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution that has submitted the data sets to the matching engine.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1"](#) on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.5 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.6 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.7 CommercialDataSet <ComrcIDataSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Commercial information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

CommercialDataSet <ComrcIDDataSet> contains the following **CommercialDataSet5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			638
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		638
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		638
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			639
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		639
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			639
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		640
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		640
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			640
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	641
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			642
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		642
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		642
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			642
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	643
	BillTo <BlITo>	[0..1]			644
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		644
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		644
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			644
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		645

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	645
	Goods <Goods>	[1..*]		C3	646
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		650
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		650
	FinalSubmission <FnlSubmissn>	[1..1]	Indicator		650
	CommercialLineItems <ComrcLlnltns>	[1..*]		C10	650
	LineItemIdentification <LlnltnId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			652
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			653
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		655
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			656
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	658
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			659
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			659
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		660
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			660
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		661
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		662
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			662
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			662
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		663
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	663
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	665
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			665
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	667
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			667
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineltmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	670
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			670
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			671
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			671
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	672
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			672
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	673
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	674
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			674
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		674
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			674
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			675
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		676
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		676
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			676
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			676
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			677
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		678
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		678
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	678
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		679
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[1..1]			679
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			679
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	680
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		680
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		681

18.4.7.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the commercial data set

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		638
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		638

18.4.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

18.4.7.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.7.2 CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the underlying commercial document.

CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef> contains the following **InvoiceIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		639
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		639

18.4.7.2.1 InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.2.2 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.7.3 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		640
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		640
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			640
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	641

18.4.7.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.7.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	641

18.4.7.3.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.3.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.3.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.3.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.3.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.7.4 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		642
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		642
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			642
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	643

18.4.7.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.7.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	643

18.4.7.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.7.5 BillTo <BIITo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to be invoiced for the purchase.

BillTo <BIITo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		644
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		644
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			644
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		645
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	645

18.4.7.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.7.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		645
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		645
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	645

18.4.7.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.7.6 Goods <Goods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C3 "AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule"

Goods <Goods> contains the following **LineItem15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		650
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		650
	FinalSubmission <FnlSubmissn>	[1..1]	Indicator		650
	CommercialLineItems <ComrcLlneltms>	[1..*]		C10	650
	LineItemIdentification <Llneltmld>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			652
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			653
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		655
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			656
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	658
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			659
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			659
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		660
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			660
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		661
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		662
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			662
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			662

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		663
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	663
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	665
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			665
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	667
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			667
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineltmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			669
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	670
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			670

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			671
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			671
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	672
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			672
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	673
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	674
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			674
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		674
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			674
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			675
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		676
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		676

Constraints

- **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Either all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level only, or all adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level only.

18.4.7.6.1 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		650
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		650

18.4.7.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.7.6.2 FinalSubmission <FnISubmissn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether this current invoice is the last submission against the purchase order referenced.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.7.6.3 CommercialLineItems <ComrcILineItms>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Goods which are the subject of the invoice.

Impacted by: C10 "ProductOriginBPORule"

CommercialLineItems <ComrcLInelmts> contains the following **LineItemDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemIdentification <Lineltmld>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			652
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			653
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		655
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			655
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			656
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	658
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		658
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			659
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			659
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		660
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			660
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		661
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		662
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			662
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			662
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		663
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	663
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			663

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	665
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			665
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	667
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			667
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			667
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668

Constraints

- **ProductOriginBPORule**

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

18.4.7.6.3.1 LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.6.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity of a product in a trade transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			653
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		655
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		655

18.4.7.6.3.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		655

18.4.7.6.3.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.7.6.3.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.3.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

18.4.7.6.3.2.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

18.4.7.6.3.3 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains the following **UnitPrice18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			656
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	658
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		658

18.4.7.6.3.3.1 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the unit price.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		658

18.4.7.6.3.3.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.7.6.3.3.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

18.4.7.6.3.3.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

18.4.7.6.3.4 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.6.3.5 ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.**ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>** contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			659
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		660

18.4.7.6.3.5.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product identifier.**StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>** contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		660

18.4.7.6.3.5.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

18.4.7.6.3.5.1.2 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the product identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.3.5.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.

OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.7.6.3.6 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the characteristics of product.

ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs> contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		661
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		662

18.4.7.6.3.6.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic.

StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs> contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		661

18.4.7.6.3.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

18.4.7.6.3.6.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the characteristic of a product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.3.6.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.**OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.7.6.3.7 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identifies the category of product.**ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>** contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			662
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		663

18.4.7.6.3.7.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category.**StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>** contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		663

18.4.7.6.3.7.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

18.4.7.6.3.7.1.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the category of a product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.3.7.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.

OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.7.6.3.8 ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of origin of the goods.

Impacted by: [C6 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.7.6.3.9 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			664
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	665

18.4.7.6.3.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		664

18.4.7.6.3.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

18.4.7.6.3.9.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.3.9.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be substracted from the total amount.

18.4.7.6.3.9.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

18.4.7.6.3.10 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			665
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	667

18.4.7.6.3.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

18.4.7.6.3.10.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	667

18.4.7.6.3.10.2.1 ChargesType <ChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

ChargesType <ChrgsTp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		667

18.4.7.6.3.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

18.4.7.6.3.10.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.7.6.3.10.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

18.4.7.6.3.11 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **Tax22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			667
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		668
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	668

18.4.7.6.3.11.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of tax.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		668

18.4.7.6.3.11.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of tax applied.*Datatype:* "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

18.4.7.6.3.11.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.7.6.3.11.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax as an amount.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

18.4.7.6.3.12 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of the line item after adjustments have been applied.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

18.4.7.6.4 LinelItemsTotalAmount <LinelTmsTtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the total amount of all line items (incl. their adjustments).

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

18.4.7.6.5 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	670

18.4.7.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		670

18.4.7.6.5.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

18.4.7.6.5.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.7.6.5.2 Direction <Drctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

18.4.7.6.5.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- ValidationByTable

18.4.7.6.6 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Charges related to the conveyance of goods.**FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>** contains the following **Charge25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			671
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			671
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	672

18.4.7.6.6.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

18.4.7.6.6.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			671
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	672

18.4.7.6.6.2.1 ChargesType <ChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

ChargesType <ChrgsTp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		672

18.4.7.6.6.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

18.4.7.6.6.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.6.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

18.4.7.6.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	673

18.4.7.6.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		673

18.4.7.6.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

18.4.7.6.7.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.7.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

18.4.7.6.8 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount of a trade transaction. Total amount resulting from the gross amount plus freight charges, tax and plus/minus Adjustments.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

18.4.7.6.9 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		674
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		674

18.4.7.6.9.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.9.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

18.4.7.6.10 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		675

18.4.7.6.10.1 Label <Lbl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.7.6.10.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

18.4.7.6.11 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm and associated location.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		676
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		676

18.4.7.6.11.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		676

18.4.7.6.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

18.4.7.6.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

18.4.7.6.11.2 Location <Lctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308**18.4.7.7 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms by means of a code and a limit in time.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains the following **PaymentTerms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			676
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			677
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		678
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		678
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	678
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		679

18.4.7.7.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			677
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		678
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		678
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		678

18.4.7.7.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		678

18.4.7.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime3Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

18.4.7.7.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of days after which the payment must be effected.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**18.4.7.7.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**18.4.7.7.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**18.4.7.7.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	678
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		679

18.4.7.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.7.7.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

18.4.7.8 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction should be settled.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			679
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	680
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		680
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		681

18.4.7.8.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	680
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			680
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		680

18.4.7.8.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

18.4.7.8.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		680

18.4.7.8.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.7.8.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

18.4.7.8.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

18.4.8 TransportDataSet <TrnsprtDataSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transport information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

TransportDataSet <TrnsprtDataSet> contains the following **TransportDataSet5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			686
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		687
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		687
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..1]			687
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		687
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		687
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			688
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	689
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..1]			689
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		689
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			690
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		690
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		690
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	691
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[1..1]			691
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		691
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		691
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			692
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		692
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	693

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			693
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		693
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			694
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	695
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			695
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		695
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		695
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			696
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	697
	TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf>	[1..1]			697
	TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>	[1..*]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		701
	TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>	[1..*]			701
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		702
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		702
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			702
	Label <Lab>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			703

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Consignment <Consgnmt>	[0..1]			703
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			704
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			704
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		707
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			707
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			707
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		709
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		712
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[1..1]			712
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	714
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			716
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			717
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			718
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierName <AirCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	719
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	720
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			720
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		720
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		721
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	ChartererName <ChrtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			722
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		723
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	723
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	724
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			724
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		724
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierName <RailCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		725

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			725
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		726
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		726
	ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>	[1..1]			726
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			726
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			727
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	728
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			728
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		729

18.4.8.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the submitted transport data set.

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		687
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		687

18.4.8.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

18.4.8.1.3 Submitter <Submitt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.8.2 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		687
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		687
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			688
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	689

18.4.8.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.8.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		688
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	689

18.4.8.2.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

18.4.8.2.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.2.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.2.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.2.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.3 Seller <Sellr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		689
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			690
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		690
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		690
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	691

18.4.8.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**18.4.8.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.8.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		690
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		690
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	691

18.4.8.3.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

18.4.8.3.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.3.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.3.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.4 Consignor <Consgnr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party responsible for dispatching the goods.**Consignor <Consgnr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		691
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		691
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			692
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		692
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	693

18.4.8.4.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**18.4.8.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.8.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		692
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		692
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	693

18.4.8.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

18.4.8.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.5 Consignee <Consgn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the goods must be delivered.**Consignee <Consgn>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		693
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			694
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		694
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	695

18.4.8.5.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**18.4.8.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.8.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	695

18.4.8.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

18.4.8.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

18.4.8.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

18.4.8.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

18.4.8.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.6 ShipTo <ShipTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.**ShipTo <ShipTo>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		695
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		695
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			696
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		696
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	697

18.4.8.6.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**18.4.8.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.8.6.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>	[0..1]	Text		696
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		696
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		696
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	697

18.4.8.6.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

18.4.8.6.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCldId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.6.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.6.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.8.6.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7 TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the shipment date, the charges, the routing and the goods that are described in the transport document.

TransportInformation <TrnsprtInf> contains the following **TransportDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>	[1..*]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		701
	TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>	[1..*]			701
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		702
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		702
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			702
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			703
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Consignment <Consgnmt>	[0..1]			703
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			704
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			704
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		707
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			707
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			707
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		709
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		712
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[1..1]			712

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	714
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			716
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			717
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			718
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	719
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	720
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			720
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		720
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		721
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	ChartererName <ChrttrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			722

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		723
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	723
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	724
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			724
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		724
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			725
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		726
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		726
	ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>	[1..1]			726
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			726
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			727
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	728
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			728
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		729

18.4.8.7.1 TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reference to the identification of the underlying transport document.**TransportDocumentReference <TrnsprtDocRef>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		701

18.4.8.7.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.8.7.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**18.4.8.7.2 TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Goods that are transported.**TransportedGoods <TrnsprtdGoods>** contains the following **TransportedGoods1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		702
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		702
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			702
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			703
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		703

18.4.8.7.2.1 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		702
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		702

18.4.8.7.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.2.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.8.7.2.2 GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.2.3 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		702

18.4.8.7.2.3.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.2.3.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

18.4.8.7.2.4 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		703

18.4.8.7.2.4.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.2.4.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

18.4.8.7.3 Consignment <Consgnmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical packaging of goods for transport.

Consignment <Consgnmt> contains the following **Consignment3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalQuantity <TtlQty>	[0..1]			704
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			704
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		707
	TotalVolume <TtlVol>	[0..1]			707
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			707
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		709
	TotalWeight <TtlWght>	[0..1]			710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		712

18.4.8.7.3.1 TotalQuantity <TtlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of packaging units, eg number of boxes, containers, pallets, etc

TotalQuantity <TtlQty> contains the following **Quantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			704
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		707

18.4.8.7.3.1.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		707

18.4.8.7.3.1.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.8.7.3.1.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.3.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

18.4.8.7.3.2 TotalVolume <TtlVol>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total volume of goods shipped, eg number of cubic meters.

TotalVolume <TtlVol> contains the following **Quantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			707
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		709
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		709

18.4.8.7.3.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		709

18.4.8.7.3.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.8.7.3.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.3.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

18.4.8.7.3.3 TotalWeight <TtlWght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total weight of goods shipped, eg number of kg, tons.

TotalWeight <TtlWght> contains the following **Quantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		712
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		712

18.4.8.7.3.3.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		712

18.4.8.7.3.3.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.8.7.3.3.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.3.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

18.4.8.7.4 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]		C5, C12	714
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			716
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			717
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			718
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	719
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	720
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			720
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		720
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		721
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	ChartererName <ChrtrrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			722

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		723
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	723
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	724
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			724
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		724
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			725
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		726
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnlDstn>	[1..1]	Text		726

18.4.8.7.4.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

Impacted by: C5 "CarrierNameBPORule", C12 "VesselNameBPORule"

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			716
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			717
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			718
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	719
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	720
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			720
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		720
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		721
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	ChartererName <ChrtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			722
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		723

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	723
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	724
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			724
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		724
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725

Constraints

- **CarrierNameBPORule**

At least one of AirCarrierName / SeaCarrierName / RoadCarrierName / RailCarrierName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

- **VesselNameBPORule**

In case of transport by sea, VesselName must be present if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction."

18.4.8.7.4.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by air.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			717
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			718
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FlightNumber <FlightNb>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	719
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	720

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		717
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			717
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		718
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		718

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		718
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			718
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		719
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		719

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.3 FlightNumber <FlightNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flight number allocated by the airline that is carrying the goods from an airport of departure to an airport of destination;.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.4 AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.5 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.6 CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.1.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		720
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		721
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	721
	MasterName <MstrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	ChartererName <ChrtrrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	OwnerName <OwnrNm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	IMONumber <IMONb>	[0..1]	Text		722
	VoyageNumber <VygNb>	[0..1]	Text		722

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.8 MasterName <MstrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the master or captain of a vessel that signs the document for example, bill of lading, charter party bill of lading, non-negotiable sea waybill or multimodal transport document that evidences shipment of the goods from a port of loading to a port of discharge.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.9 ChartererName <ChtrrrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the company or individual that signs a charter party bill of lading that evidences shipment of the goods from a port of loading to a port of discharge and acts in the capacity of charterer.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.10 OwnerName <OwnrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the company or individual that signs a charter party bill of lading that evidences shipment of the goods from a port of loading to a port of discharge and acts in the capacity of owner;

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.11 IMONumber <IMONb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Maritime Organisation identification of a ship. The IMO identification number scheme was introduced in 1987 as a measure aimed at enhancing maritime safety and pollution prevention and to facilitate the prevention of maritime fraud. It assigns a permanent number to each vessel for identification purposes. This number remains unchanged upon transfer of the vessel to other flag(s) and is inserted in all vessel certificates. The IMO identification number is made up of the three letters "IMO" followed by a seven-digit number assigned to all vessels by IHS FairPlay (formerly known as Lloyd's Register-Fairplay). This is a unique seven digit number that is assigned to vessels and aids banks in determining whether a vessel is subject to an order that would not permit a bank to handle a certain transaction under local or international laws.

Datatype: "Exact7NumericText" on page 1306

18.4.8.7.4.1.2.12 VoyageNumber <VygNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the voyage by sea.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		723
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	723
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	724

18.4.8.7.4.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		724
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	725

18.4.8.7.4.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.8.7.4.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.8.7.4.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.8.7.4.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TaknglnChrg>	[1..1]	Text		726
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		726

18.4.8.7.4.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.8.7.4.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.8.7.5 ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Shipment date, actual or proposed.**ShipmentDate <ShipmntDt>** contains one of the following **ShipmentDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		726
Or}	ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		726

18.4.8.7.5.1 ProposedShipmentDate <PropsdShipmntDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proposed date on which the goods should be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**18.4.8.7.5.2 ActualShipmentDate <ActlShipmntDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Actual date whereby the goods were shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**18.4.8.7.6 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		727
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			727
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	728

18.4.8.7.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

18.4.8.7.6.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesType <ChrgsTp>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	728

18.4.8.7.6.2.1 ChargesType <ChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

ChargesType <ChrgsTp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		728

18.4.8.7.6.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.*Datatype:* "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

18.4.8.7.6.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.8.7.6.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.*Impacted by:* C11 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- ValidationByTable

18.4.8.7.7 Incoterms <Incotrms>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm and associated location.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			729
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		729

18.4.8.7.7.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

18.4.8.7.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

18.4.8.7.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

18.4.8.7.7.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9 InsuranceDataSet <InsrncDataSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Insurance information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

Impacted by: C9 "IssueDateOrEffectiveDateRule"

InsuranceDataSet <InsrncDataSet> contains the following **InsuranceDataSet1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			733
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		733
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			734
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		734
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		734
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			734
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		735
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		735
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	735
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		736
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	Date		736
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			736
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		736
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	737
	InsuranceDocumentIdentification <InsrncDocId>	[1..1]	Text		737
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			737
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			738
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			739
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		739
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			739
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		740
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			740
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		740

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			740
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		741
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			741
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		741
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		741
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			742
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		742
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		742
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			742
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		743
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		743
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		743
	InsuredAmount <InsrdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C11	743
	InsuredGoodsDescription <InsrdGoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		743
	InsuranceConditions <InsrncConds>	[0..*]	Text		743
	InsuranceClauses <InsrncClauses>	[0..*]	CodeSet		744
	Assured <Assrd>	[1..1]			745
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	745
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			745
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		746
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		746
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			746
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		747
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		747

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	747
	ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt>	[1..1]			748
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	748
	ClaimsPayableIn <ClmsPyblIn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	749

Constraints

- **IssueDateOrEffectiveDateRule**

At least one of IssueDate or EffectiveDate must be present.

18.4.9.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the insured data set

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		733
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		733

18.4.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

18.4.9.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.9.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issuer of the certificate, typically the insurance company or its agent.

Issuer <Issr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		734
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		734
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			734
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		735
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		735
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	735

18.4.9.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

18.4.9.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.9.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		735
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		735
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	735

18.4.9.2.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.2.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.2.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.2.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.2.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.9.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.9.4 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date upon which cover under an insurance policy becomes effective.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.9.5 PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the insurance certificate was issued.

PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		736
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	737

18.4.9.5.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.5.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.5.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.5.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.5.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.9.6 InsuranceDocumentIdentification <InsrncDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.7 Transport <Trnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transport information relative to the goods that are insured under the insurance policy.

Transport <Trnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			738
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			739
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		739
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			739
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		740
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			740
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		740
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			740
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		741
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			741
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		741
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		741
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			742
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		742
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		742
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			742
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		743
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		743
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

18.4.9.7.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by air.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			739
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		739
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			739
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		740
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			740
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		740
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			740
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		741
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		741

18.4.9.7.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		739
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			739
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		740
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		740

18.4.9.7.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.7.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		740
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		740

18.4.9.7.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.7.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.7.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		740
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			740
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		741
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		741

18.4.9.7.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.7.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		741
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		741

18.4.9.7.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.**TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>** contains the following **TransportBySea4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		741
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		741
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		741
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742

18.4.9.7.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.2.3 VesselName <VsslNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a vessel.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.7.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by road.**TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>** contains the following **TransportByRoad2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		742
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		742
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		742

18.4.9.7.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.9.7.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		743
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		743
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

18.4.9.7.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.7.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.7.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.8 InsuredAmount <InsrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the goods as insured under the insurance policy.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

18.4.9.9 InsuredGoodsDescription <InsrGoodsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.10 InsuranceConditions <InsrncConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Description of the conditions and exclusion clauses under which insurance is granted.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.11 InsuranceClauses <InsrncClauses>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Standard insurance clauses defined by the Institute of London Underwriters (or the American Institute of marine Underwriters).*Datatype:* "InsuranceClauses1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

18.4.9.12 Assured <Assrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is covered under the assurance policy.

Assured <Assrd> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification29Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	745
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			745
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		746
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		746
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			746
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	747

18.4.9.12.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

18.4.9.12.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the name and address of a non-financial institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		746
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		746
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			746
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	747

18.4.9.12.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.12.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.9.12.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		747
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	747

18.4.9.12.2.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.12.2.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.12.2.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.12.2.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.12.2.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.9.13 ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where claims under the insurance policy will be paid.

ClaimsPayableAt <ClmsPyblAt> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		748
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		748
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	748

18.4.9.13.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.9.13.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.13.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.13.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.9.13.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.9.14 ClaimsPayableIn <ClmsPybln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which claims, if valid, will be paid.

Impacted by: C11 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

18.4.10 CertificateDataSet <CertDataSet>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Certificate information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

CertificateDataSet <CertDataSet> contains the following **CertificateDataSet2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			753
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		753
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		753
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
	LineItem <Lineitm>	[0..*]			754
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..*]	Text		754
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			754
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		755
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		755
	CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Origin <Orgn>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	756
Or	Quality <Qlty>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or	Analysis <Anlys>	[1..1]	Text		757
Or	Weight <Wght>	[1..1]			757
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			757
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		759
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		759
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		759
Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			759
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			760
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		762
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		762
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		762
Or	HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		762
Or}	PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		763
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		763
	PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>	[0..1]			763
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		763

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		763
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	764
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			764
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		764
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		764
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			765
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		765
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	766
	InspectionDate <InspctnDt>	[0..1]	±		766
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		766
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		766
	Transport <Trnsprt>	[0..1]			766
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			767
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[1..1]			768
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		768
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			768
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		769
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			769
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		769
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			769
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			770
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		770

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		770
	VesselName <VssINm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			771
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		771
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		771
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			771
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		772
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		772
	GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Consignor <Consgnr>	[0..1]			772
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		773
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		773
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			773
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	774
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			775
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		775
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			775
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	776
	Manufacturer <Manfctr>	[0..1]			777

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		777
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		777
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			777
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		778
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	778
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		779

18.4.10.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the certificate data set.

DataSetIdentification <DataSetId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		753
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		753
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		753

18.4.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.1.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

18.4.10.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.10.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "TradeCertificateType1Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

18.4.10.3 Lineltem <Lineltm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the certificate data set is required in relation to specific line items, and which line items.

Lineltem <Lineltm> contains the following **LineltemAndPOIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineltemIdentification <LineltmId>	[1..*]	Text		754
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			754
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		755
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		755

18.4.10.3.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltmId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.3.2 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order containing the line item.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		755
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		755

18.4.10.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.3.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.10.4 CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Characteristics of the goods that are certified, in the context of a commercial trade transaction.

CertifiedCharacteristics <CertfdChrtcs> contains one of the following **CertifiedCharacteristics2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Origin <Orgn>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	756
Or	Quality <Qlty>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or	Analysis <Anlys>	[1..1]	Text		757
Or	Weight <Wght>	[1..1]			757
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			757
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		759
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		759
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		759
Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			759
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			760
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		762
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		762
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		762
Or	HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		762
Or}	PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>	[1..1]	Indicator		763

18.4.10.4.1 Origin <Orgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country of origin of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.10.4.2 Quality <Qlty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quality of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.4.3 Analysis <Anlys>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Analysis of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.4.4 Weight <Wght>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Weight of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Weight <Wght> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			757
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		759
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		759
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		759

18.4.10.4.4.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		759

18.4.10.4.4.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.10.4.4.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.4.4.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

18.4.10.4.4.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

18.4.10.4.5 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of the goods, as proven by the certificate.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			760
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		762
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		762
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		762

18.4.10.4.5.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		762

18.4.10.4.5.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GB Pint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	US Pint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GB Quart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	US Quart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	US Gallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	US Ton	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	US Barrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

18.4.10.4.5.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.4.5.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

18.4.10.4.5.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

18.4.10.4.6 HealthIndication <HlthIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the goods have passed the health check.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.10.4.7 PhytosanitaryIndication <PhytosntryIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the goods have passed the phytosanitary check.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.10.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date of the document.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1303

18.4.10.6 PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the certificate was issued.

PlaceOfIssue <PlcOfIsse> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		763
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>	[0..1]	Text		763
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		763
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		764
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	764

18.4.10.6.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

18.4.10.6.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

18.4.10.6.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

18.4.10.6.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.6.5 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.10.7 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Issuer of the certificate, typically the inspection company or its agent.**Issuer <Issr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		764
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		764
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..1]			765
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdlId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		765
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	766

18.4.10.7.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**18.4.10.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.10.7.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		765
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		765
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		765
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	766

18.4.10.7.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

18.4.10.7.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.10.7.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.10.7.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

18.4.10.7.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.10.8 InspectionDate <InspctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date(s) at which inspection of the goods took place.

InspectionDate <InspctnDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriodDetails" on page 1281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1281
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1281

18.4.10.9 AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates that the inspection has been performed by an authorised inspector.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.10.10 CertificateIdentification <CertId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11 Transport <Trnsprt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Transport information relative to the goods that are covered by the certificate.

Transport <Trnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..1]			767
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			768
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		768
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			768
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		769
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			769
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		769
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			769
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..1]			770
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		770
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		770
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..1]			771
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		771
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		771
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..1]			771
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		772
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		772
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		772

18.4.10.11.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by air.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[1..1]			768
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		768
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			768
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		769
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..1]			769
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		769
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			769
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		770

18.4.10.11.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		768
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			768
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		769
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		769

18.4.10.11.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.11.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		769
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		769

18.4.10.11.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.11.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.11.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		769
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			769
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		770

18.4.10.11.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.11.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		770
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		770

18.4.10.11.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.**TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>** contains the following **TransportBySea4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[1..1]	Text		770
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..1]	Text		770
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		770
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771

18.4.10.11.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.2.3 VesselName <VsslNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a vessel.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.11.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by road.**TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>** contains the following **TransportByRoad2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		771
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		771
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		771

18.4.10.11.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCarrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.10.11.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[1..1]	Text		772
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..1]	Text		772
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		772

18.4.10.11.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.11.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.11.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.12 GoodsDescription <GoodsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.13 Consignor <Consgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for dispatching the goods.

Consignor <Consgnr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		773
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		773
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			773
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	774

18.4.10.13.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.13.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.10.13.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	774

18.4.10.13.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.13.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.13.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.13.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.13.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.10.14 Consignee <Consgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods (which are the subject of the certificate) must be delivered.

Consignee <Consgn> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		775
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			775
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	776

18.4.10.14.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.14.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.10.14.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	776

18.4.10.14.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.14.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.14.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.14.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.14.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.10.15 Manufacturer <Manfctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Manufacturer of the goods which are the subject of the certificate.

Manufacturer <Manfctr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		777
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		777
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			777
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		778
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	778

18.4.10.15.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.15.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.10.15.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		778
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	778

18.4.10.15.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.10.15.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.15.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.15.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.10.15.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.10.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional and important information that could not be captured by structured fields.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

18.4.11 OtherCertificateDataSet <OthrCertDataSet>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Other certificate information that has been submitted to the matching application by the other party.

OtherCertificateDataSet <OthrCertDataSet> contains the following **OtherCertificateDataSet2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>	[1..1]			780
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		780
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		780
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		780
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[1..1]	Text		780
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		780
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		781
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]			781
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		781
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		781
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			781
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		782
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	782
	CertificateInformation <CertInf>	[0..*]	Text		783

18.4.11.1 DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the certificate data set.**DataSetIdentification <DataSetId>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		780
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		780
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		780

18.4.11.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a set of data.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.11.1.2 Version <Vrsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**18.4.11.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.**Submitter <Submitr>** contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

18.4.11.2 CertificateIdentification <CertId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**18.4.11.3 CertificateType <CertTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the certificate.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1306

18.4.11.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

18.4.11.5 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issuer of the certificate, typically the inspection company or its agent.

Issuer <Issr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		781
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		781
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			781
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		782
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	782

18.4.11.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.11.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

18.4.11.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		782
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	782

18.4.11.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

18.4.11.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

18.4.11.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.11.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

18.4.11.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

18.4.11.6 CertificateInformation <CertInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional and important information that could not be captured by structured fields.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1307

18.4.12 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		784

18.4.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

18.4.12.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

19 **tsmt.018.001.05**

FullPushThroughReportV05

19.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FullPushThroughReport message is sent by the matching application to a party involved in a transaction.

This message is used to pass on information that the matching application has received from the submitter. The forwarded information can originate from an InitialBaselineSubmission or BaselineReSubmission or BaselineAmendmentRequest message.

Usage

The FullPushThroughReport message can be sent by the matching application to a party to convey

- the details of an InitialBaselineSubmission message that it has obtained,or
- the details of a BaselineResubmission message that it has obtained,or
- the details of a BaselineAmendmentRequest message that it has obtained.

Outline

The FullPushThroughReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportIdentification

Identifies the report.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the financial institution which submitted the baseline.

F. ReportPurpose

Specifies the type of report.

G. PushedThroughBaseline

Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

H. BuyerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

I. SellerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

J. BuyerBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the buyer's bank.

K. SellerBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the seller's bank.

L. OtherBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in another bank than the seller or buyer's bank.

M. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FullPushThrhRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		800
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		801
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>	[0..1]			801
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			801
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			803
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		803
	ReportPurpose <RptPurp>	[1..1]			803
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
	PushedThroughBaseline <PushdThrhBaseln>	[1..1]		C12	804
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaselnd>	[1..1]			816
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		817
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			817
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		818
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			818
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			818
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		819
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		819

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	819
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			820
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		820
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			820
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		821
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	821
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		822
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		822
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		822
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		822
	BillTo <BllTo>	[0..1]			823
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		823
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		823
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			823
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		824
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	824
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			825
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		825
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		825
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			825
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		826
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		826

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	826
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			827
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		827
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		827
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			827
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		828
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		828
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	828
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	829
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		837
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		837
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			837
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	837
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		841
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			842
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		844
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		844
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			844
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			845
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	847
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			848
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			848
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			849
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		850
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		850
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			850
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			850
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		851
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			852
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			852
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		853
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		853
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	853
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			853
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			854
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		855

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			855
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			857
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			859
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			862
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			864
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			865
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			867
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		867
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnlDstn>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			867
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		868
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	868
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		869
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	FreightCharges <FrghChrgs>	[0..1]			869
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	873
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		874
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	874
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			874
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	875
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			875
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			877
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			879
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			879
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			880
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	881
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		882
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	882
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			882
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		883
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		883

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			884
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		884
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	884
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		885
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	885
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			885
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		885
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		886
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			887
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		887
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		887
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			887
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		888
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			888
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		889

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	890
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		890
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			890
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			891
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		892
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	893
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		893
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			893
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			894
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		895
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	895
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		895
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	895
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			896
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		896
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			896
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		897
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			897
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			897
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			897
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		898
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		898
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		899
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	899
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		899
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			899
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			900
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	900
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			900
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		901
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		901
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			901
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		903
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		903
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			903
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	904
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		904
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			904
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	905
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		905
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		905
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			906
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		906
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	906
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			906

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	907
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			908
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			908
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			909
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		910
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		910
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		910
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	910
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		911
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			911
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			911
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			912
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		912
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		912
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		913
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>	[0..1]	Date		913
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			913
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		913
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			914
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		914
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			914
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		915
	MatchIssuer <MchIssr>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		915

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		916
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	916
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		917
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		918
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			918
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		919
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			920
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		920
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		920
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	920
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			921
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		922
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		922
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	922
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		922
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			922
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		923
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		923
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		923
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		923
	BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		923
	SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		924
	BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		924

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		925
	OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]			925
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	926
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		926
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		926
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		927
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		927
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		927
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			927
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		928

19.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C3 AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

C4 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C8 IncotermsRule

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C9 LatestShipmentDateRule

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C10 ProductOriginBPORule

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C11 RoutingSummaryRule

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C12 TransShipmentRule

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

C13 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

19.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

19.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		801

19.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

19.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 1305

19.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802

19.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one

CodeName	Name	Definition
		party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

19.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the financial institution which submitted the baseline.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		803

19.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.6 ReportPurpose <RptPurp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of report.

ReportPurpose <RptPurp> contains the following **ReportType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804

19.4.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the pushed through baseline is a new one or an amendment or a resubmission.

Datatype: "ReportType1Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWIS	ForwardInitialSubmission	The report contains a baseline submitted for the first time.
FWRE	ForwardReSubmission	The report contains a baseline that is resubmitted.
FWAM	ForwardAmend	The report contains a baseline that is amended.

19.4.7 PushedThroughBaseline <PushdThrghBaseln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "TransShipmentRule"

PushedThroughBaseline <PushdThrhBaseln> contains the following **Baseline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaseInId>	[1..1]			816
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		817
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			817
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		818
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			818
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			818
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		819
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	819
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			820
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		820
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			820
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		821
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	821
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		822
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		822
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		822
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		822
	BillTo <BlITo>	[0..1]			823

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		823
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		823
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			823
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		824
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	824
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			825
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		825
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		825
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			825
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		826
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	826
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			827
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		827
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		827
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			827
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		828
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		828
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	828
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	829
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		837
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		837
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			837

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	837
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		841
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			842
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		844
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		844
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			844
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			845
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	847
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			848
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			848
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			849
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		850
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		850
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			850
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			850
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		851
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			852
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			852
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		853
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		853
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	853
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			853
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			854
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			855
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			857
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			859
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			862
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			864
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			865
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			867
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		867
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			867
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		868

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	868
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		869
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			869
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	873
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		874
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	874
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			874
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	875
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			875
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			877
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			879
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			879

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			880
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	881
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		882
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	882
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			882
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		883
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		883
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			884
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		884
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	884
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		885
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	885
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			885
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		885
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		886

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			887
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		887
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		887
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			887
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		888
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			888
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		889
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	890
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		890
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			890
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			891
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		892
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	893
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		893
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			893
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			894

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		895
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	895
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		895
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	895
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			896
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		896
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			896
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		897
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			897
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			897
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			897
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		898
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		898
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		899
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	899
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		899
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			899
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			900
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	900
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			900
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		901
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		901
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			901
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		903

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		903
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			903
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	904
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		904
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			904
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	905
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		905
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		905
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			906
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		906
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	906
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			906
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	907
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			908
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			908
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			909
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		910
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		910
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		910
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	910
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		911

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			911
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			911
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			912
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		912
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		912
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		913
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>	[0..1]	Date		913
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			913
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		913
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			914
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		914
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			914
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		915
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		915
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		916
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	916
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssed>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		917
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		918
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			918
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		919
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			920
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		920
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		920
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	920
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssed>	[1..1]	Indicator		921

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			921
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		922
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		922
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	922
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		922
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			922
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		923
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		923
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		923
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		923

Constraints

- **TransShipmentRule**

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

19.4.7.1 SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaseInId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the baseline provided by the submitter.

SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		817
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		817

19.4.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.1.2 Version <Vrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**19.4.7.1.3 Submitter <Submitr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.**Submitter <Submitr>** contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.2 ServiceCode <SvcCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the service requested by the submitter by means of a code.*Datatype:* "TradeFinanceService2Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEV1	Level1Services	Code for level 1 services.
LEV2	Level2Services	Code for level 2 services.
LEV3	Level3Services	Code for level 3 services.

19.4.7.3 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.**PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		818

19.4.7.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**19.4.7.4 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			818
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		819
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	819

19.4.7.4.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**19.4.7.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		819
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	819

19.4.7.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.5 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		820
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			820
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		821
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	821

19.4.7.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		821
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		821
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	821

19.4.7.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.6 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.7 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.8 BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the buyer's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.9 SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the seller's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.10 BillTo <BIITo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to be invoiced for the purchase.

BillTo <BIITo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		823
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		823
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			823
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		824
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	824

19.4.7.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.10.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.10.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		824
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	824

19.4.7.10.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.10.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.10.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.10.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.10.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.11 ShipTo <ShipTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.

ShipTo <ShipTo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		825
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		825
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			825
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		826
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	826

19.4.7.11.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.11.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.11.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		826
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		826
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	826

19.4.7.11.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.11.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.11.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.11.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.11.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.12 Consignee <Consgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered.

Consignee <Consgn> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		827
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		827
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			827
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		828
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		828
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	828

19.4.7.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.12.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.12.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		828
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		828
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		828
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	828

19.4.7.12.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.12.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.12.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.12.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.12.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13 Goods <Goods>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Goods or services that are part of a commercial trade agreement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule", C8 "IncotermsRule", C9 "LatestShipmentDateRule", C11 "RoutingSummaryRule"

Goods <Goods> contains the following **LinItem13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		837
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		837
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			837
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls>	[1..*]		C10	837
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		841
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			842
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		844
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		844
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			844
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			845
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	847
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			848
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			848
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			849
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		850
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		850
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			850
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			850
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		851
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			852
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			852
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		853
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		853
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	853
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			853
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			854
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			855
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			857
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			859
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			862
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			864
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			865
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			867
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		867

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			867
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		868
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	868
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		869
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			869
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	873
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		874
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	874
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			874
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		875

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	875
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			875
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			877
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			879
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			879
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			880
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	881
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		882
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	882
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			882
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		883
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		883
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			884
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		884
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	884

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		885
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	885
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			885
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		885
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		886
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			887
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		887
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		887
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			887
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		888
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			888
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		889
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	890
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		890
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			890
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			891
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		892

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	893
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		893
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			893
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			894
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		895
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	895
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		895
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	895
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			896
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		896
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			896
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		897

Constraints

- **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

- **IncotermsRule**

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

- **LatestShipmentDateRule**

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

- **RoutingSummaryRule**

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

19.4.7.13.1 GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.2 PartialShipment <PrtlShipmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not partial shipments are allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.13.3 TransShipment <TrnsShipmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not transshipment of goods is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.13.4 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		837

19.4.7.13.4.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.13.4.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.13.5 LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Goods or services that are purchased.

Impacted by: C10 "ProductOriginBPORule"

LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls> contains the following **LinItemDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		841
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			842
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		844
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		844
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			844
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			845
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			845
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	847
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		848
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			848
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			848
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			849
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		850
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		850
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			850
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			850
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		851
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			852

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			852
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		853
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		853
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	853
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			853
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			854
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			855
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			857
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			859
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			862

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			864
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			865
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			867
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		867
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			867
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		868
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	868
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		869

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			869
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	873
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		874
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	874
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			874
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		875

Constraints

- **ProductOriginBPORule**

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

19.4.7.13.5.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltemId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the quantity of goods on a line in a trade transaction.**Quantity <Qty>** contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			842
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		844
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		844

19.4.7.13.5.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		844

19.4.7.13.5.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

19.4.7.13.5.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

19.4.7.13.5.2.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.3 QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed in the quantity of goods.

QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		845

19.4.7.13.5.3.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.3.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains the following **UnitPrice18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			845
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	847
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		848

19.4.7.13.5.4.1 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the unit price.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		847

19.4.7.13.5.4.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

19.4.7.13.5.4.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

19.4.7.13.5.4.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.5 PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed on a price.

PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		848

19.4.7.13.5.5.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.5.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.6 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.7 ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.

ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr> contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			849
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		850
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		850

19.4.7.13.5.7.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier.

StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr> contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		850

19.4.7.13.5.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

19.4.7.13.5.7.1.2 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the product identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.7.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.

OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.13.5.8 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the characteristics of a product.

ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs> contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			850
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		851

19.4.7.13.5.8.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic.

StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs> contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		851

19.4.7.13.5.8.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

19.4.7.13.5.8.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the characteristic of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.13.5.8.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.13.5.9 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the category of product.

ProductCategory <PdctCtgy> contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			852
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		853
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		853

19.4.7.13.5.9.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category.

StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy> contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		853

19.4.7.13.5.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

19.4.7.13.5.9.1.2 Category <Ctgy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the category of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.13.5.9.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.**OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.13.5.10 ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Country from which the product originates.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the shipment schedule for the goods.**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			854
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		855

19.4.7.13.5.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854

19.4.7.13.5.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**19.4.7.13.5.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**19.4.7.13.5.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>***Presence:* [2..*]*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.**ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		854
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		854
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		855

19.4.7.13.5.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**19.4.7.13.5.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.13.5.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.13.5.12 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			857
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			859
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			862
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			864
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			865
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			867
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		867
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		867

19.4.7.13.5.12.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			859
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			862
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			864
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			865

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			859
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			860
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	861
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		862
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	862

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		860
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			860
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		860
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		860

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		861
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			861
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		861
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		861

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		863
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		863
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		863
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	863

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		864
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	864
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	865

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		865
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		866
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		866
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	866

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.5.12.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.5.12.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		867
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		867

19.4.7.13.5.12.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.12.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.13 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		868
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			868
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	868
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		869
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869

19.4.7.13.5.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		868

19.4.7.13.5.13.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

19.4.7.13.5.13.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.13.5.13.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	868
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		869

19.4.7.13.5.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.13.5.13.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.13.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

19.4.7.13.5.14 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			870
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872

19.4.7.13.5.14.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".*Datatype:* "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

19.4.7.13.5.14.2 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872

19.4.7.13.5.14.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		871

19.4.7.13.5.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.*Datatype:* "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

19.4.7.13.5.14.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.14.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	871
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		872

19.4.7.13.5.14.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.13.5.14.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.15 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	873
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		874

19.4.7.13.5.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		873

19.4.7.13.5.15.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

19.4.7.13.5.15.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.5.15.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	873
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		874

19.4.7.13.5.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.13.5.15.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.5.16 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the line item after adjustments have been applied.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

19.4.7.13.5.17 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		875

19.4.7.13.5.17.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

19.4.7.13.5.17.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295**19.4.7.13.5.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

19.4.7.13.5.17.2 Location <Lctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**19.4.7.13.6 LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the total amount of all line items (incl. their adjustments).*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

19.4.7.13.7 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			877
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			879
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			879
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			880
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	881
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		882
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	882
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			882
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		883
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		883
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			884
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		884
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	884
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		885
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	885

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			885
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		885
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		886
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			887
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		887
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		887

19.4.7.13.7.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			879
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			879
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			880
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	881
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		882
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	882
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			882
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		883
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		883
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			884
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		884
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	884
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		885
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	885
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			885

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		885
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		886
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886

19.4.7.13.7.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			879
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			880
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	881
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		882
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	882

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		880
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			880
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		880
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		881
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			881
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		881
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		881

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		883
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		883
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		883
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	883

19.4.7.13.7.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.13.7.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.13.7.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a vessel.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**19.4.7.13.7.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**19.4.7.13.7.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**19.4.7.13.7.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		884
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	884
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		885
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	885

19.4.7.13.7.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		885
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		886
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	886

19.4.7.13.7.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.7.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.13.7.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		887
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		887

19.4.7.13.7.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.7.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.8 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		888

19.4.7.13.8.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

19.4.7.13.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

19.4.7.13.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

19.4.7.13.8.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.13.9 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		889
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	890
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		890
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890

19.4.7.13.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		889

19.4.7.13.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

19.4.7.13.9.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	890
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		890

19.4.7.13.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.13.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.9.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

19.4.7.13.10 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			891
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			891
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		892
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	893
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		893

19.4.7.13.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

19.4.7.13.10.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			891
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		892
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			892
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	893
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		893

19.4.7.13.10.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		892

19.4.7.13.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

19.4.7.13.10.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.10.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	893
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		893

19.4.7.13.10.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.13.10.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.11 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			894
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		895
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	895
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		895

19.4.7.13.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		895

19.4.7.13.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

19.4.7.13.11.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.13.11.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	895
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		895

19.4.7.13.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.13.11.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**19.4.7.13.12 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount of a trade transaction. Total amount resulting from the gross amount plus freight charges, tax and plus/minus Adjustments.*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

19.4.7.13.13 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		896

19.4.7.13.13.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.13.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

19.4.7.13.14 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		897

19.4.7.13.14.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.13.14.2 Information <Inf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the content of the user information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**19.4.7.14 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms by means of a code and a limit in time.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains the following **PaymentTerms5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			897
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			897
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		898
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		898
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		899
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	899
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		899

19.4.7.14.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			897
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		898
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		898
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		899

19.4.7.14.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		898

19.4.7.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime4Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.

19.4.7.14.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

19.4.7.14.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.14.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**19.4.7.14.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	899
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		899

19.4.7.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.14.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**19.4.7.15 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the underlying transaction should be settled.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			900
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	900
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			900
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		901
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		901

19.4.7.15.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	900
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			900
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		901

19.4.7.15.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

19.4.7.15.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		901

19.4.7.15.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.15.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

19.4.7.15.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

19.4.7.16 PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the payment obligation between financial institutions in this transaction.

PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn> contains the following **PaymentObligation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		903
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		903
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			903
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	904
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		904
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			904
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	905
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		905
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		905
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			906
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		906
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	906
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			906
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	907
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		908
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			908
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			908
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			909
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		910
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		910
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		910
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	910

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		911
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			911
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			911
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			912
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		912
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		912
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		913

19.4.7.16.1 ObligorBank <OblgrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that has to pay under the obligation.

ObligorBank <OblgrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.16.2 RecipientBank <RcptBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that will be paid under the obligation.

RecipientBank <RcptBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.16.3 PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment obligation amount specified as an amount or percentage.

PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	904
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		904

19.4.7.16.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.16.3.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**19.4.7.16.4 Charges <Chrgs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Charges related to the payment obligation.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	905
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		905

19.4.7.16.4.1 ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bank which will pay the charges.*Datatype:* "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

19.4.7.16.4.2 ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank which will receive the charges.

Datatype: "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

19.4.7.16.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the charges taken by the payer.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

19.4.7.16.4.4 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the charges expressed as a percentage of the amount paid by the obligor bank.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.16.4.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of charges. For example: transaction charges, financing charges, deferred payment, interests.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.16.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the obligation will expire.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.16.6 ApplicableRules <ApblRules>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rules which apply to the BPO (Bank Payment Obligation).**ApplicableRules <ApblRules>** contains one of the following **BPOApplicableRules1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		906

19.4.7.16.6.1 URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: URBPO are rules that apply to a BPO when the Payment Obligation Segment within an Established Baseline expressly states that it is subject to these rules or when each Involved Bank agrees in a separate agreement that a BPO is subject to these rules. If an Established Baseline or separate agreement does not indicate the applicable version of URBPO, the BPO will be subject to the latest version in effect when the Baseline is established in accordance with sub-article 9 (d).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**19.4.7.16.6.2 OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Applicable rules are not URBPO and are specified here with version.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**19.4.7.16.7 ApplicableLaw <ApblLaw>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of which the law governs the bank payment obligation.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.16.8 PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location and forum for dispute resolution.

PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn> contains the following **Location2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	907
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		908

19.4.7.16.8.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of jurisdiction.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.16.8.2 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Codified representation of the jurisdiction as published in ISO 3166-2.

CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> contains one of the following **CountrySubdivision1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907

19.4.7.16.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country subdivision of jurisdiction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.7.16.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Jurisdiction expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1283
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1283

19.4.7.16.8.3 Text <Txt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of jurisdiction, for example, Frankfurt.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

19.4.7.16.9 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains the following **PaymentTerms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			908
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			909
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		910
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		910
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		910
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			910
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	910
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		911

19.4.7.16.9.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			909
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		910
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		910
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		910

19.4.7.16.9.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		910

19.4.7.16.9.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime3Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

19.4.7.16.9.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of days after which the payment must be effected.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**19.4.7.16.9.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**19.4.7.16.9.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**19.4.7.16.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	910
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		911

19.4.7.16.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.4.7.16.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

19.4.7.16.10 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			911
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			912
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		912
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		912
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		913

19.4.7.16.10.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			912
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		912
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		912

19.4.7.16.10.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

19.4.7.16.10.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		912
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		912

19.4.7.16.10.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.16.10.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

19.4.7.16.10.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

19.4.7.17 LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the latest date on which a data set must be matched with a baseline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

19.4.7.18 CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a commercial data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		913

19.4.7.18.1 Submitter <Submtr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.19 TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that a transport data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		914

19.4.7.19.1 Submitter <Submitt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.20 InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that an insurance data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		915
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		915
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		916
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	916
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		916
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		917
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		918

19.4.7.20.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.20.2 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		915
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		916
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	916

19.4.7.20.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

19.4.7.20.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.20.2.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the country of the party.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.20.3 MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.20.4 MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the transport information must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.20.5 MatchAmount <MtchAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the insured amount must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.20.6 ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies which clauses are required in the insurance data set.

Datatype: ["InsuranceClauses1Code"](#) on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

CodeName	Name	Definition
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

19.4.7.20.7 MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the assured (insured) party must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: "AssuredType1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYE	Buyer	The buyer should be the assured.
SELL	Seller	The seller should be the assured.
BUBA	BuyerBank	The buyer's bank should be the assured.
SEBA	SellerBank	The seller's bank should be the assured.

19.4.7.21 CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that a certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		919
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			920
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		920
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		920
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	920
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchlinspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdlnspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchConsignee <Mtchconsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		921
	MatchManufacturer <Mtchmanfctr>	[0..1]			921
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		922
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		922
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	922
	LineItemIdentification <Lineitmld>	[0..*]	Text		922

19.4.7.21.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.21.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "TradeCertificateType1Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

19.4.7.21.3 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		920
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		920
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	920

19.4.7.21.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.21.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.21.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.21.4 MatchIssueDate <MtchIsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.21.5 MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the inspection date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.21.6 AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the indication of an authorised inspector must be present as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.21.7 MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the consignee must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.7.21.8 MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the manufacturer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		922
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		922
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	922

19.4.7.21.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.21.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

19.4.7.21.8.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.4.7.21.9 LineItemIdentification <LinItemId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the certificate data set is required in relation to specific line items, and which line items.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

19.4.7.22 OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that another type of certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		923
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		923
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		923

19.4.7.22.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

19.4.7.22.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate, in 4 letters, for example BENE for beneficiary certificate, SHIP for shipping line certificate.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1306](#)

19.4.7.22.3 CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the certificate type required.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 1306](#)

19.4.7.23 IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that IntentToPayNotice message(s) are expected as part of this transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.8 BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

19.4.9 SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

19.4.10 BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the buyer's bank.

BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

19.4.11 SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the seller's bank.

SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

19.4.12 OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in another bank than the seller or buyer's bank.

OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following **ContactIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	926
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		926
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		926
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		927
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		927
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		927

19.4.12.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business Identifier Code to identify the financial institution that the contact person belongs to.

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

19.4.12.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.12.3 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 1296

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

19.4.12.4 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.12.5 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

19.4.12.6 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

19.4.12.7 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

19.4.12.8 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1307

19.4.13 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		928

19.4.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.*Datatype:* "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

19.4.13.2 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306

20 **tsmt.019.001.05** **InitialBaselineSubmissionV05**

20.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The InitialBaselineSubmission message is sent by the initiator of a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to initiate a transaction.

Usage

The InitialBaselineSubmission message can be sent by a party to register a transaction in the matching application. The message can be submitted with either lodge or push-through instruction.

When the push-through instruction is present, the matching application acknowledges the receipt of the message to the sender by sending an Acknowledgement message, stores the submitted information and informs the counterparty about the registration of the transaction by sending a FullPushThroughReport message. With the BaselineReSubmission message the counterparty responds with matching baseline information in order to establish the transaction (baseline).

When the lodge instruction is present, the matching application acknowledges the receipt of the message to the sender by sending an Acknowledgement message and stores the submitted information. No matching of the submitted baseline data with other baseline information will take place. For example the submission of an InitialBaselineSubmission message containing a lodge instruction establishes the transaction (baseline) in the matching application.

The InitialBaselineSubmission message consists of data which relates to the purchasing agreement covered by the transaction, for example line item details, shipping details.

Outline

The InitialBaselineSubmissionV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. SubmissionIdentification
Identifies the submitted information
- B. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- C. Instruction
Specifies the instruction requested by the submitter by means of a code.
- D. Baseline
Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.
- E. BuyerContactPerson
Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.
- F. SellerContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

G. BankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in the seller's bank or buyer's bank.

H. OtherBankContactPerson

Person to be contacted in another bank than seller or buyer's bank.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <InitlBaselnSubmissn>	[1..1]			
	SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId>	[1..1]	±		944
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[1..1]	±		944
	Instruction <Instr>	[1..1]			945
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	Baseline <Baseln>	[1..1]		C12	945
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaselnId>	[1..1]			957
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		958
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		958
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			958
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		958
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		959
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			959
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		959
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		959
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			959
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		960
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	960
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			961
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		961
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		961
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			961
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		962
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		962

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	962
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		963
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		963
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		963
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		963
	BillTo <BllTo>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		964
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		964
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			964
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		965
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	965
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			966
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		966
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		966
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			966
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		967
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	967
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			968
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		968
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		968
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			968
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		969
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		969

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	969
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	970
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		977
	PartialShipment <PrtlShipmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		978
	TransShipment <TrnsShipmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		978
	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[0..1]			978
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LineItemDetails <LineitmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	978
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			983
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			983
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		985
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		985
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			985
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			986
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		988
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	988
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		989
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			989
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			989

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			990
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identifier <ldr>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		991
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			991
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			991
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		992
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		992
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			993
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			993
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		994
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		994
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	994
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			994
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			995
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		996
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			996
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			998
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1000
	DepartureAirport <DprturAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1003
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1005
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1006
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1008
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstr>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1008
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1009
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1009
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1010
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1010
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1011
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1013
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1014
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1014
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1015
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1015
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1016
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1016
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1016
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			1016
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			1018
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1020
	DepartureAirport <DprtureAirprt>	[0..*]			1020
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1021
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1022
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1023
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1023
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1024
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1024
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1025
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1025
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1025

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1025
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1026
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1026
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1026
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1028
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1028
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1029
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1031
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1032
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1032

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1034
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1034
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1034
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1035
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1036
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1036
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1036
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1036
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1036
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			1037
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			1037
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1038
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			1038
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1038
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1038
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1039
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1040
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1040
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1040
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1041

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1041
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1041
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1042
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1042
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1042
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			1042
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		1044
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		1044
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1045
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1045
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1045
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	1046
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		1046
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			1047
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1047
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		1047
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1047
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			1047
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1048
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			1049
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1049
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1050

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1051
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1051
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1051
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1052
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1052
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgnt>	[0..1]			1052
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1053
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1053
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1053
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1054
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMtchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1054
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			1054
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		1054
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			1055
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		1055
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			1055
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		1056
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			1056
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1056
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1057
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1057
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1058
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1059
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			1059

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		1060
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			1061
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1061
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1061
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchlInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			1062
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1063
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1063
	LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>	[0..*]	Text		1063
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			1063
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		1064
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1064
	BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		1064
	SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>	[0..*]	±		1065
	BankContactPerson <BkCtctPrsn>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		1066
Or}	SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		1066
	OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>	[0..*]			1066
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1067
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1067
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1067
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1068

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1068

20.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C3 AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

C4 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C8 IncotermsRule

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C9 LatestShipmentDateRule

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C10 ProductOriginBPORule

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

C11 RoutingSummaryRule

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

C12 TransShipmentRule

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

C13 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the submitted information

SubmissionIdentification <SubmissnId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

20.4.2 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

20.4.3 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction requested by the submitter by means of a code.

Instruction <Instr> contains the following **InstructionType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945

20.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the baseline has to be pushed to the other party or simply lodged.

Datatype: "InstructionType1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
LODG	Lodge	Instruction to lodge a baseline.
FPTR	FullPushThrough	Instruction to push full baseline information to the correspondent.

20.4.4 Baseline <Baseln>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the commercial details of the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "TransShipmentRule"

Baseline <Baseln> contains the following **Baseline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmtrBaselnId>	[1..1]			957
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		958
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..1]	±		958
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			958
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		958
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		959
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			959
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		959
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		959
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			959
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		960
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	960
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			961
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		961
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		961
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			961
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		962
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	962
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		963
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		963
	BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		963
	SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		963
	BillTo <BlITo>	[0..1]			964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		964
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		964
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			964
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		965
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	965
	ShipTo <ShipTo>	[0..1]			966
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		966
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		966
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			966
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		967
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	967
	Consignee <Consgn>	[0..1]			968
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		968
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		968
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			968
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		969
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	969
	Goods <Goods>	[1..1]		C3, C8, C9, C11	970
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		977
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		978
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		978
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LineItemDetails <LineItmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	978
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			983
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			983
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		985
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		985
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			985
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			986
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		988
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	988
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		989
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			989
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			989
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			990
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		991
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			991
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			991
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		992
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		992
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			993
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			993
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		994
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		994
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	994
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			994
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			995
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		996
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			996
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			998
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1000
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1003
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1005
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1006
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1008
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1008
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1009

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1009
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1010
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1010
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1011
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1013
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1014
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1014
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1015
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1015
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1016
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1016
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1016
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			1016
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			1018
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1020
	DepartureAirport <DprtureAirprt>	[0..*]			1020

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1021
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1022
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1023
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1023
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1024
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1024
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1025
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1025
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1025
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1026
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1026
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1026
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1027

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1028
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1028
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1029
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1031
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1032
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1034
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1034
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1034
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1035

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1036
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1036
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1036
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1036
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1036
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			1037
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			1037
	Label <Lbl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1038
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..*]			1038
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1038
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1038
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1039
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1040
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1040
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1040
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1041
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1041
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1041
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1042
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1042
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1042
	PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>	[0..*]			1042
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		1044

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		1044
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1045
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1045
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1045
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	1046
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		1046
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			1047
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBP OVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1047
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		1047
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1047
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			1047
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1048
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			1049
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1049
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1050
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1051
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1051
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1051
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1052

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1052
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1052
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1053
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1053
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1053
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1054
	LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1054
	CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcldataSetReqrd>	[1..1]			1054
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1054
	TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			1055
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1055
	InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>	[0..1]			1055
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1056
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			1056
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1056
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1057
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1057
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1058
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1059
	CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			1059
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1060
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			1061
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1061
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1061
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			1062
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1063
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1063
	LineItemIdentification <LineItmId>	[0..*]	Text		1063
	OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>	[0..*]			1063
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1064
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1064

Constraints

- **TransShipmentRule**

If TransportDataSetRequired is present, then Goods/TransShipment is mandatory. If TransportDataSetRequired is absent, then Goods/TransShipment is optional.

20.4.4.1 SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaseInId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the baseline provided by the submitter.

SubmitterBaselineIdentification <SubmitrBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		958
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..1]	±		958

20.4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.1.2 Version <Vrsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**20.4.4.1.3 Submitter <Submitt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has submitted the set of data by using a BIC.**Submitter <Submitt>** contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.2 ServiceCode <SvcCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the service requested by the submitter by means of a code.*Datatype:* "TradeFinanceService2Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEV1	Level1Services	Code for level 1 services.
LEV2	Level2Services	Code for level 2 services.
LEV3	Level3Services	Code for level 3 services.

20.4.4.3 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.**PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		958
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		959

20.4.4.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.4 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		959
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		959
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			959
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		960
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	960

20.4.4.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.4.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		960
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		960
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	960

20.4.4.4.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.4.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.4.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.4.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.4.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.5 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		961
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		961
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			961
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		962
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	962

20.4.4.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		962
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	962

20.4.4.5.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.5.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.5.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.5.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.5.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.6 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.7 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.8 BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the buyer's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

BuyerSideSubmittingBank <BuyrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.9 SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution on the seller's side, uniquely identified by its BIC. As part of the transaction, it may submit data sets.

SellerSideSubmittingBank <SellrSdSubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.10 BillTo <BIITo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to be invoiced for the purchase.

BillTo <BIITo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		964
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		964
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			964
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		965
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	965

20.4.4.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.10.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.10.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		965
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		965
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		965
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	965

20.4.4.10.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.10.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.10.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.10.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.10.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.11 ShipTo <ShipTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered in the end.

ShipTo <ShipTo> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		966
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		966
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			966
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		967
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	967

20.4.4.11.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.11.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.11.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		967
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	967

20.4.4.11.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.11.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.11.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.11.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.11.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.12 Consignee <Consgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the goods must be delivered.

Consignee <Consgn> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		968
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		968
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			968
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		969
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	969

20.4.4.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.12.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.12.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		969
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		969
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	969

20.4.4.12.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.12.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.12.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.12.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.12.3.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13 Goods <Goods>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Goods or services that are part of a commercial trade agreement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule", C8 "IncotermsRule", C9 "LatestShipmentDateRule", C11 "RoutingSummaryRule"

Goods <Goods> contains the following **LineItem13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>	[0..1]	Text		977
	PartialShipment <PrtlShpmnt>	[1..1]	Indicator		978
	TransShipment <TrnsShpmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		978
	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[0..1]			978
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LineItemDetails <LineitmDtls>	[1..*]		C10	978
	LineItemIdentification <LineitmId>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			983
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			983
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		985
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		985
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			985
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			986
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		988
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	988
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		989
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			989
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr>	[0..*]			989
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			990
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		991
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			991
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			991
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		992
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		992
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			993
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			993
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		994
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		994
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	994
	ShipmentSchedule <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			994
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			995
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		996
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			996
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			998
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1000
	DepartureAirport <DprtureAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1003
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1005
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1006
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1008
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1008

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1008
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1009
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1009
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1010
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1010
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1011
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1013
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1014
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1014
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1015
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1015
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1016
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1016

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1016
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			1016
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			1018
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1020
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1020
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1021
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1022
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1023
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1023
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1024
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1024
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1025
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1025
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1025

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1026
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1026
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1026
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1028
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1028
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1029
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1029
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1031
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1031
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1032
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1033

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1034
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1034
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1034
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1035
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1036
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1036
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1036
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1036
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1036
	BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>	[0..*]			1037
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>	[0..*]			1037
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1038

Constraints

- **AdjustmentFreightChargesAndTaxRule**

Adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at this level, or adjustments, freight charges and taxes must be entered at line item level.

- **IncotermsRule**

If Incoterms is present, then Incoterms is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If Incoterms is not present, then Incoterms is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

- **LatestShipmentDateRule**

If LatestShipmentDate is present, then LatestShipmentDate is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If LatestShipmentDate is not present, then LatestShipmentDate is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

- **RoutingSummaryRule**

If RoutingSummary is present, then RoutingSummary is not allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails. If RoutingSummary is not present, then RoutingSummary is allowed within each occurrence of LineltemDetails.

20.4.4.13.1 GoodsAndOrServicesDescription <GoodsAndOrSvcsDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the goods and/or services of a trade transaction.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.2 PartialShipment <PrtlShipmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not partial shipments are allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.13.3 TransShipment <TrnsShipmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not transshipment of goods is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.13.4 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		978

20.4.4.13.4.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.13.4.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.13.5 LineItemDetails <LineitmDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Goods or services that are purchased.

Impacted by: C10 "ProductOriginBPORule"

LinItemDetails <LinItemDtls> contains the following **LinItemDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinItemIdentification <LinItemId>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			983
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			983
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		985
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		985
	QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>	[0..1]			985
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]			986
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			986
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		988
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	988
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		989
	PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>	[0..1]			989
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	ProductName <PdctNm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>	[0..*]			989
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctIdr>	[1..1]			990
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>	[1..1]	±		991
	ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>	[0..*]			991
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			991
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		992
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		992
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..*]			993

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			993
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		994
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		994
	ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	994
	ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			994
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			995
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		996
	RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>	[0..1]			996
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			998
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1000
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1003

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1005
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1006
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1008
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnldstn>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1008
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1009
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1009
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1010

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>	[0..1]			1010
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1011
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			1013
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1014
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1014
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	1015
	Incoterms <Incotrms>	[0..1]			1015
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1016
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1016

Constraints

- **ProductOriginBPORule**

ProductOrigin is mandatory if PaymentObligation (BPO) is used in this transaction.

20.4.4.13.5.1 LineltemIdentification <LineltmlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to a line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the quantity of goods on a line in a trade transaction.**Quantity <Qty>** contains the following **Quantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]			983
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		985
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		985

20.4.4.13.5.2.1 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a unit of measure with a code or free text.**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		985

20.4.4.13.5.2.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

20.4.4.13.5.2.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

20.4.4.13.5.2.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.3 QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed in the quantity of goods.

QuantityTolerance <QtyTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		986

20.4.4.13.5.3.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.3.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains the following **UnitPrice18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[1..1]			986
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		988
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C13	988
	Factor <Fctr>	[0..1]	Text		989

20.4.4.13.5.4.1 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the unit price.

UnitPrice <UnitPric> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or}	OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>	[1..1]	Text		988

20.4.4.13.5.4.1.1 UnitOfMeasureCode <UnitOfMeasrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a product on a line specified by a number. For example, 100 (kgs), 50 (pieces).

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure4Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

20.4.4.13.5.4.1.2 OtherUnitOfMeasure <OthrUnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

20.4.4.13.5.4.3 Factor <Fctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Multiplication factor of measurement values. For example: goods that can be ordered by 36 pieces.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.5 PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance allowed on a price.

PriceTolerance <PricTlrnce> contains the following **PercentageTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlusPercent <PlusPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989
	MinusPercent <MnsPct>	[1..1]	Rate		989

20.4.4.13.5.5.1 PlusPercent <PlusPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed over the agreed dimension. For example, plus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.5.2 MinusPercent <MnsPct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Variance in percentage allowed below the agreed dimension. For example, minus 10 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.6 ProductName <PdctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the product detailed in the corresponding line item.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.7 ProductIdentifier <PdctIdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the product of the corresponding line item.

ProductIdentifier <Pdctldr> contains one of the following **ProductIdentifier2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>	[1..1]			990
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctldr>	[1..1]	±		991

20.4.4.13.5.7.1 StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier.

StructuredProductIdentifier <StrdPdctldr> contains the following **ProductIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		991

20.4.4.13.5.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductIdentifier2Code" on page 1299

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

20.4.4.13.5.7.1.2 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the product identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.7.2 OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product identifier not present in the code list.

OtherProductIdentifier <OthrPdctIdr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.13.5.8 ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the characteristics of a product.

ProductCharacteristics <PdctChrtcs> contains one of the following **ProductCharacteristics1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]			991
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		992
Or}	OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>	[1..1]	±		992

20.4.4.13.5.8.1 StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product characteristic.

StructuredProductCharacteristics <StrdPdctChrtcs> contains the following **ProductCharacteristics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
	Characteristics <Chrtcs>	[1..1]	Text		992

20.4.4.13.5.8.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ProductCharacteristics1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

20.4.4.13.5.8.1.2 Characteristics <Chrtcs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the characteristic of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**20.4.4.13.5.8.2 OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product characteristic not present in the code list.

OtherProductCharacteristics <OthrPdctChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification4" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.13.5.9 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the category of product.

ProductCategory <PdctCtgy> contains one of the following **ProductCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>	[1..1]			993
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		994
Or}	OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>	[1..1]	±		994

20.4.4.13.5.9.1 StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category.

StructuredProductCategory <StrdPdctCtgy> contains the following **ProductCategory1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
	Category <Ctgy>	[1..1]	Text		994

20.4.4.13.5.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of product category by means of a code.

Datatype: "ProductCategory1Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

20.4.4.13.5.9.1.2 Category <Ctgy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the category of a product.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**20.4.4.13.5.9.2 OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of product category not present in the code list.**OtherProductCategory <OthrPdctCtgy>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.13.5.10 ProductOrigin <PdctOrgn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Country from which the product originates.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.11 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the shipment schedule for the goods.**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
Or}	ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			995
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		996

20.4.4.13.5.11.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShpmtDtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.**ShipmentDateRange <ShpmtDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		995

20.4.4.13.5.11.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**20.4.4.13.5.11.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**20.4.4.13.5.11.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmtSubSchdl>***Presence:* [2..*]*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.**ShipmentSubSchedule <ShpmtSubSchdl>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		995
	EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		995
	LatestShipmentDate <LatstShpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		996

20.4.4.13.5.11.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1305**20.4.4.13.5.11.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShpmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.13.5.11.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.13.5.12 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			998
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1000
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1003
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1005
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1006
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1008
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		1008

20.4.4.13.5.12.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1000
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1003
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1005
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1006

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1000
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1001
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1002
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1003

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprtureAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1001
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1001
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1001

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1002
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1002
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1002
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1004
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1004
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1004

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1005
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1005
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1006

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1006
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1007
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1007

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.5.12.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.5.12.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		1008

20.4.4.13.5.12.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.12.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.13 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1009
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1009
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1009
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1010
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010

20.4.4.13.5.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1009

20.4.4.13.5.13.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

20.4.4.13.5.13.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**20.4.4.13.5.13.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1009
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1010

20.4.4.13.5.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.13.5.13.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.13.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

20.4.4.13.5.14 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1011
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013

20.4.4.13.5.14.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".*Datatype:* "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

20.4.4.13.5.14.2 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013

20.4.4.13.5.14.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1012

20.4.4.13.5.14.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.*Datatype:* "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

20.4.4.13.5.14.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.14.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1012
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1013

20.4.4.13.5.14.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.13.5.14.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.15 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1013
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1014
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1014
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1015

20.4.4.13.5.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1014

20.4.4.13.5.15.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

20.4.4.13.5.15.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.5.15.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1014
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1015

20.4.4.13.5.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.13.5.15.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.5.16 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the line item after adjustments have been applied.

Impacted by: C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

20.4.4.13.5.17 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1015
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1016
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1016

20.4.4.13.5.17.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1016

20.4.4.13.5.17.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.*Datatype:* "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295**20.4.4.13.5.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

20.4.4.13.5.17.2 Location <Lctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**20.4.4.13.6 LineItemsTotalAmount <LineItmsTtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the total amount of all line items (incl. their adjustments).*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

20.4.4.13.7 RoutingSummary <RtgSummry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the conveyance of goods.

RoutingSummary <RtgSummry> contains the following **TransportMeans5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>	[1..1]			1018
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1020
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1020
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1021
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierName <AirCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1022
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1023
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1023
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1024
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1024
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1025
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1025
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1025
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1026

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1026
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1026
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>	[0..1]			1028
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		1028

20.4.4.13.7.1 IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

IndividualTransport <IndvTrnsprt> contains the following **SingleTransport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>	[0..*]			1020
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1020
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1021
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1022
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1023
	TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>	[0..*]			1023
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1024
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1024
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>	[0..*]			1025
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1025
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1025
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1026
	TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>	[0..*]			1026

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1026
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlvry>	[1..*]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierName <RailCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027

20.4.4.13.7.1.1 TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Moving of goods or people from one place to another by vehicle.

TransportByAir <TrnsprtByAir> contains the following **TransportByAir5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>	[0..*]			1020
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>	[1..*]			1021
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1022
	CarrierAgentName <CrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1023

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.1 DepartureAirport <DprturtAirprt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place from where the goods must leave.

DepartureAirport <DprtAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1021
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1021
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1021

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.1.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.2 DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Place where the goods must arrive.

DestinationAirport <DstnAirprt> contains one of the following **AirportName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AirportCode <AirprtCd>	[1..1]	Text		1022
Or}	OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>	[1..1]			1022
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.1 AirportCode <AirprtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by means of its IATA identification code. Example: LHR.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2 OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies an airport by its location and by its name.

OtherAirportDescription <OthrAirprtDesc> contains the following **AirportDescription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Town <Twn>	[1..1]	Text		1022
	AirportName <AirprtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1022

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2.1 Town <Twn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the town where the airport is located. For example: London.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.2.2.2 AirportName <AirprtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the airport by its name. For example: Heathrow.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.3 AirCarrierName <AirCrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.4 AirCarrierCountry <AirCrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.1.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.2 TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related for the transportation of goods by sea.

TransportBySea <TrnsprtBySea> contains the following **TransportBySea6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>	[0..*]	Text		1024
	PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>	[1..*]	Text		1024
	VesselName <VsslNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1024
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1024

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.1 PortOfLoading <PortOfLoadng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are loaded on board the ship.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.2 PortOfDischarge <PortOfDschrge>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the port where the goods are discharged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.3 VesselName <VssINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a vessel.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.4 SeaCarrierName <SeaCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.5 SeaCarrierCountry <SeaCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.6 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.2.7 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.3 TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by road.

TransportByRoad <TrnsprtByRoad> contains the following **TransportByRoad5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1025
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1025
	CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1026

20.4.4.13.7.1.3.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.3.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.3.3 RoadCarrierName <RoadCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.3.4 RoadCarrierCountry <RoadCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.3.5 CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.3.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.4 TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the transportation of goods by rail.

TransportByRail <TrnsprtByRail> contains the following **TransportByRail5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>	[0..*]	Text		1026
	PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>	[1..*]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierName <RailCarrierNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	RailCarrierCountry <RailCarrierCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027
	CarrierAgentName <CarrierAgtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1027
	CarrierAgentCountry <CarrierAgtCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1027

20.4.4.13.7.1.4.1 PlaceOfReceipt <PlcOfRct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are received for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.4.2 PlaceOfDelivery <PlcOfDlrvy>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the location of delivery of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.1.4.3 RailCarrierName <RailCrrierNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for the conveyance of the goods from one place to another.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.4.4 RailCarrierCountry <RailCrrierCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the carrier of the goods, for example, shipping company, is located or registered.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.1.4.5 CarrierAgentName <CrrierAgtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.7.1.4.6 CarrierAgentCountry <CrrierAgtCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of registration of the carrier's (for example, shipping company's) agent that acts on behalf of the carrier and may be the issuer of transport documents relating to the underlying shipment.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.13.7.2 MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the different movements and places and their role in a multimodal conveyance of goods.

MultimodalTransport <MltmdlTrnsprt> contains the following **MultimodalTransport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>	[1..1]	Text		1028
	PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>	[1..1]	Text		1028

20.4.4.13.7.2.1 TakingInCharge <TakngInChrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location where the goods are take in charge for transportation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.7.2.2 PlaceOfFinalDestination <PlcOfFnIDstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the location of the final destination of the goods.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.8 Incoterms <Incotrms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterms and associated location. Latest version of Incoterms in effect at the date of message creation.

Incoterms <Incotrms> contains the following **Incoterms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>	[1..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	Text		1029

20.4.4.13.8.1 IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the Incoterms.

IncotermsCode <IncotrmsCd> contains one of the following **Incoterms4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029

20.4.4.13.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a code.

Datatype: "ExternalIncoterms1Code" on page 1295

20.4.4.13.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the applicable Incoterm by means of a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

20.4.4.13.8.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the Incoterms are actioned. Reference UN/ECE Recommendation 16 - LOCODE - Code for Trade and Transport Locations (www.unece.org/cefact/recommendations).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.13.9 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Variance on price for the goods.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1031
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

20.4.4.13.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1030

20.4.4.13.9.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

20.4.4.13.9.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount or rate of the adjustment.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1031
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1031

20.4.4.13.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.13.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.9.3 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

20.4.4.13.10 FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum charges related to the conveyance of goods.

FreightCharges <FrghtChrgs> contains the following **Charge24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1032
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1034
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

20.4.4.13.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the freight charges associated with the goods are "prepaid" or "collect".

Datatype: "FreightCharges1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

20.4.4.13.10.2 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **ChargesDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1032
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1033
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1034
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

20.4.4.13.10.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charges as a code or free text.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargesType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>	[1..1]	Text		1033

20.4.4.13.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType8Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

20.4.4.13.10.2.1.2 OtherChargesType <OthrChrgsTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge by means of a free text

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.10.2.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1034
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

20.4.4.13.10.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.13.10.2.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.11 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters linked to the value of the goods in a trade transaction.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **Tax23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1035
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1036
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1036
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1036
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1036

20.4.4.13.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>	[1..1]	Text		1036

20.4.4.13.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType9Code" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

20.4.4.13.11.1.2 OtherTaxType <OthrTaxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies types of tax not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**20.4.4.13.11.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the tax as an amount or percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1036
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1036

20.4.4.13.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.13.11.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**20.4.4.13.12 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount of a trade transaction. Total amount resulting from the gross amount plus freight charges, tax and plus/minus Adjustments.*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

20.4.4.13.13 BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

BuyerDefinedInformation <BuyrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1037

20.4.4.13.13.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.13.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the content of the user information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

20.4.4.13.14 SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information important for the users of the message/service, which cannot be captured in any other message component/element. For example: Warehouse number.

SellerDefinedInformation <SellrDfndInf> contains the following **UserDefinedInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Label <Labl>	[1..1]	Text		1037
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1038

20.4.4.13.14.1 Label <Labl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the user information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.13.14.2 Information <Inf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the content of the user information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**20.4.4.14 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms by means of a code and a limit in time.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains the following **PaymentTerms5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1038
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1038
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1039
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1040
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1040
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1040
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1040

20.4.4.14.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.**PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>** contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1038
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1039
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1040

20.4.4.14.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1039

20.4.4.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime4Code" on page 1298

CodeName	Name	Definition
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.

20.4.4.14.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

20.4.4.14.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.14.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**20.4.4.14.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.**AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>** contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1040
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1040

20.4.4.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.14.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**20.4.4.15 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the underlying transaction should be settled.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1041
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1041
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1041
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1042
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1042
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1042

20.4.4.15.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1041
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1041
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1042
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1042

20.4.4.15.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

20.4.4.15.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1042
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1042

20.4.4.15.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.15.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

20.4.4.15.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

20.4.4.16 PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the payment obligation between financial institutions in this transaction.

PaymentObligation <PmtOblgtn> contains the following **PaymentObligation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[1..1]	±		1044
	RecipientBank <RcptBk>	[1..1]	±		1044
	PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1045
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1045
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1045
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	1046
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	Date		1046
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			1047
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1047
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		1047
	ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1047
	PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>	[0..1]			1047
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1048
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		1049
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[0..*]			1049
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1049
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1050
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1051
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1051
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1051

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1052
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1052
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1052
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1053
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1053
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1053
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1054

20.4.4.16.1 ObligorBank <OblgrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that has to pay under the obligation.

ObligorBank <OblgrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.16.2 RecipientBank <RcptBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bank that will be paid under the obligation.

RecipientBank <RcptBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.16.3 PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment obligation amount specified as an amount or percentage.

PaymentObligationAmount <PmtOblgtnAmt> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1045
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

20.4.4.16.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.16.3.2 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**20.4.4.16.4 Charges <Chrgs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Charges related to the payment obligation.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
	ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C13	1046
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1046

20.4.4.16.4.1 ChargesPayer <ChrgsPyer>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bank which will pay the charges.*Datatype:* "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

20.4.4.16.4.2 ChargesPayee <ChrgsPyee>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bank which will receive the charges.*Datatype:* "BankRole1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

20.4.4.16.4.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the charges taken by the payer.*Impacted by:* C13 "ValidationByTable"*Datatype:* "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

20.4.4.16.4.4 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the charges expressed as a percentage of the amount paid by the obligor bank.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1306**20.4.4.16.4.5 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of charges. For example: transaction charges, financing charges, deferred payment, interests.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**20.4.4.16.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date at which the obligation will expire.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.16.6 ApplicableRules <AplblRules>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rules which apply to the BPO (Bank Payment Obligation).

ApplicableRules <AplblRules> contains one of the following **BPOApplicableRules1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1047
Or}	OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>	[1..1]	Text		1047

20.4.4.16.6.1 URBPOVersion <URBPOVrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: URBPO are rules that apply to a BPO when the Payment Obligation Segment within an Established Baseline expressly states that it is subject to these rules or when each Involved Bank agrees in a separate agreement that a BPO is subject to these rules. If an Established Baseline or separate agreement does not indicate the applicable version of URBPO, the BPO will be subject to the latest version in effect when the Baseline is established in accordance with sub-article 9 (d).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1305

20.4.4.16.6.2 OtherRulesAndVersion <OthrRulesAndVrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Applicable rules are not URBPO and are specified here with version.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.16.7 ApplicableLaw <AplblLaw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of which the law governs the bank payment obligation.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.16.8 PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location and forum for dispute resolution.

PlaceOfJurisdiction <PlcOfJursdctn> contains the following **Location2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	1048
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
	Text <Txt>	[0..1]	Text		1049

20.4.4.16.8.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of jurisdiction.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.16.8.2 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Codified representation of the jurisdiction as published in ISO 3166-2.

CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> contains one of the following **CountrySubdivision1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048

20.4.4.16.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country subdivision of jurisdiction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.4.16.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Jurisdiction expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1283
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1283

20.4.4.16.8.3 Text <Txt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of jurisdiction, for example, Frankfurt.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

20.4.4.16.9 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains the following **PaymentTerms4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>	[1..1]			1049
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1050
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1051
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1051
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1051
	AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1051
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1052

20.4.4.16.9.1 PaymentTerms <PmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment terms using a code or other means.

PaymentTerms <PmtTerms> contains one of the following **PaymentCodeOrOther1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCode <PmtCd>	[1..1]			1050
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1051
Or	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		1051
Or}	OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>	[1..1]	Text		1051

20.4.4.16.9.1.1 PaymentCode <PmtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment period in coded form and a number of days.

PaymentCode <PmtCd> contains the following **PaymentPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		1051

20.4.4.16.9.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for the payment.

Datatype: "PaymentTime3Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

20.4.4.16.9.1.1.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after which the payment must be effected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

20.4.4.16.9.1.2 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the payment date as a fixed date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.16.9.1.3 OtherPaymentTerms <OthrPmtTerms>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies payment terms not present in a code list.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

20.4.4.16.9.2 AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if it is a fixed amount or a percentage.

AmountOrPercentage <AmtOrPctg> contains one of the following **AmountOrPercentage2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1051
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1052

20.4.4.16.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment is for a fixed amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1287

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

20.4.4.16.9.2.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment conditions apply to a percentage of the amount due.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1306

20.4.4.16.10 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1052
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1053
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1053
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1053
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1054

20.4.4.16.10.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1053
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1053
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1053

20.4.4.16.10.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

20.4.4.16.10.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1053
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1053

20.4.4.16.10.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.16.10.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress2" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

20.4.4.16.10.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

20.4.4.17 LatestMatchDate <LatstMchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the latest date on which a data set must be matched with a baseline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

20.4.4.18 CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a commercial data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CommercialDataSetRequired <ComrcIDatSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submtr>	[1..*]	±		1054

20.4.4.18.1 Submitter <Submtr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.19 TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that a transport data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

TransportDataSetRequired <TrnsprtDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitt>	[1..*]	±		1055

20.4.4.19.1 Submitter <Submitt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.20 InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that an insurance data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

InsuranceDataSetRequired <InsrncDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1056
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			1056
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1056
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1057
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1057
	MatchIssueDate <Mtchlssedt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	MatchAmount <MtchAmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1057
	ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1058
	MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1059

20.4.4.20.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.20.2 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1056
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1057
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1057

20.4.4.20.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

20.4.4.20.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.20.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.20.3 MatchIssueDate <MtchlIsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.20.4 MatchTransport <MtchTrnsprt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the transport information must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.20.5 MatchAmount <MtchAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the insured amount must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1305):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.20.6 ClausesRequired <ClausesReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies which clauses are required in the insurance data set.

Datatype: "InsuranceClauses1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

CodeName	Name	Definition
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

20.4.4.20.7 MatchAssuredParty <MtchAssrdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the assured (insured) party must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: "AssuredType1Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYE	Buyer	The buyer should be the assured.
SELL	Seller	The seller should be the assured.
BUBA	BuyerBank	The buyer's bank should be the assured.
SEBA	SellerBank	The seller's bank should be the assured.

20.4.4.21 CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that a certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

CertificateDataSetRequired <CertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1060
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
	MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>	[0..1]			1061
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1061
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1061
	MatchIssueDate <MtchlssedDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchInspectionDate <MtchlInspctnDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1062
	MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>	[0..1]			1062
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1063
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1063
	LineItemIdentification <LineItemId>	[0..*]	Text		1063

20.4.4.21.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.21.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate.

Datatype: "TradeCertificateType1Code" on page 1301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

20.4.4.21.3 MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issuer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchIssuer <Mtchlssr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1061
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1061

20.4.4.21.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.21.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.21.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.21.4 MatchIssueDate <MtchlIsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the issue date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.21.5 MatchInspectionDate <MtchlInspctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the inspection date must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.21.6 AuthorisedInspectorIndicator <AuthrsdInspctrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the indication of an authorised inspector must be present as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.21.7 MatchConsignee <MtchConsgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the consignee must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4.21.8 MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the manufacturer must be matched as part of the validation of the data set.

MatchManufacturer <MtchManfctr> contains the following **PartyIdentification27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1063
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1063
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	1063

20.4.4.21.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.21.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

20.4.4.21.8.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country of the party.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

20.4.4.21.9 LineItemIdentification <Lineltmld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the certificate data set is required in relation to specific line items, and which line items.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

20.4.4.22 OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies that another type of certificate data set is required for each shipment part of the transaction.

OtherCertificateDataSetRequired <OthrCertDataSetReqrd> contains the following **RequiredSubmission6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Submitter <Submitr>	[1..*]	±		1064
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[1..1]	Text		1064
	CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>	[1..1]	Text		1064

20.4.4.22.1 Submitter <Submitr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies with party(ies) is authorised to submit the data set as part of the transaction.

Submitter <Submitr> contains the following elements (see ["BICIdentification1" on page 1282](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

20.4.4.22.2 CertificateType <CertTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the certificate, in 4 letters, for example BENE for beneficiary certificate, SHIP for shipping line certificate.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1306](#)

20.4.4.22.3 CertificateTypeDescription <CertTpDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the certificate type required.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 1306](#)

20.4.4.23 IntentToPayExpected <InttToPayXpctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that IntentToPayNotice message(s) are expected as part of this transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1305](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.5 BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the buyer.

BuyerContactPerson <BuyrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

20.4.6 SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the organisation of the seller.

SellerContactPerson <SellrCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification1](#)" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

20.4.7 BankContactPerson <BkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the seller's bank or buyer's bank.

BankContactPerson <BkCtctPrsn> contains one of the following **BankContactPerson1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		1066
Or}	SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>	[1..*]	±		1066

20.4.7.1 BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the buyer's bank.

BuyerBankContactPerson <BuyrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

20.4.7.2 SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in the seller's bank.

SellerBankContactPerson <SellrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "ContactIdentification1" on page 1285 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

20.4.8 OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in another bank than seller or buyer's bank.

OtherBankContactPerson <OthrBkCtctPrsn> contains the following **ContactIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1067
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1067
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1067
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1068

20.4.8.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business Identifier Code to identify the financial institution that the contact person belongs to.

Impacted by: C4 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

20.4.8.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.8.3 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 1296

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

20.4.8.4 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.8.5 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

20.4.8.6 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

20.4.8.7 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

20.4.8.8 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1307

21 **tsmt.020.001.02** **MisMatchAcceptanceV02**

21.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The MisMatchAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject data set mis-matches to the matching application.

This message is used to accept mis-matches between data sets and the related baseline.

Usage

The MisMatchAcceptance message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject data set mis-matches to inform that it accepts the data sets.

The message can be sent in response to a DataSetMatchReport message conveying mis-matches.

The information about the acceptance of the mis-matched data sets will be forwarded by the matching application to the submitter of the data sets by a MisMatchAcceptanceNotification message.

The rejection of mis-matched data sets can be achieved by sending a MisMatchRejection message.

Outline

The MisMatchAcceptanceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. AcceptanceIdentification
Identifies the acceptance message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. DataSetMatchReportReference
Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <MisMchAcptnc>	[1..1]			
	AcceptanceIdentification <Acptncld>	[1..1]	±		1070
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[1..1]	±		1070
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1070
	DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMchRptRef>	[1..1]	±		1071

21.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.3.1 AcceptanceIdentification <Acptncld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acceptance message.

AcceptanceIdentification <Acptncld> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

21.3.2 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <Txld> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

21.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

21.3.4 DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

22 tsmt.021.001.03

MisMatchAcceptanceNotificationV03

22.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The MisMatchAcceptanceNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the transaction.

This message is used to notify the acceptance of mis-matched data sets.

Usage

The MisMatchAcceptanceNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on information about the acceptance of mis-matched data sets that it has obtained through the receipt of an MisMatchAcceptance message.

In order to pass on information about the rejection of mis-matched data sets the matching application sends a MisMatchRejectionNotification message.

Outline

The MisMatchAcceptanceNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. NotificationIdentification

Identifies the notification message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

F. DataSetMatchReportReference

Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

G. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <MisMchAcptncNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1074
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[1..1]			1074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1074
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1075
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1076
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1076
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1076
	DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMchRptRef>	[1..1]	±		1076
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1077
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1078

22.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

22.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

22.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1074
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074

22.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

22.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

22.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075

22.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTc	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

22.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1076
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1076

22.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

22.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

22.4.6 DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

22.4.7 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1078

22.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

22.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

23 **tsmt.022.001.02**

MisMatchRejectionV02

23.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The MisMatchRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject data set mismatches to the matching application.

This message is used to reject mis-matches between data sets and the related baseline.

Usage

The MisMatchRejection message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject data set mismatch to inform that it rejects the data set(s).

The message can be sent in response to a DataSetMatchReport message conveying mis-matches.

The information about the rejection of the mis-matched data sets will be forwarded by the matching application to the submitter of the data sets by a MisMatchRejectionNotification message.

The acceptance of mis-matched data sets can be achieved by sending a MisMatchAcceptance message.

Outline

The MisMatchRejectionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RejectionIdentification

Identifies the rejection message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. SubmitterTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

D. DataSetMatchReportReference

Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

E. RejectionReason

Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <MisMchRjctn>	[1..1]			
	RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>	[1..1]	±		1080
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1080
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1081
	DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMchRptRef>	[1..1]	±		1081
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1081
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1082
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1082
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			1082
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1082
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1082

23.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.3.1 RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the rejection message.

RejectionIdentification <RjctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

23.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

23.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

23.3.4 DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

23.3.5 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains one of the following **RejectionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1082
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1082
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			1082
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1082
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1082

23.3.5.1 GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rejection reason that applies to the whole report.**GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>** contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1082

23.3.5.1.1 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Detailed description of the rejection.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306**23.3.5.2 RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specifies a rejection reason for each individual element of a report.**RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>** contains the following **RejectedElement1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1082
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1082

23.3.5.2.1 ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sequence number that allows to easily identify the element that is rejected.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1305**23.3.5.2.2 IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for rejecting an individual element.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1306

24 **tsmt.023.001.03**

MisMatchRejectionNotificationV03

24.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The MisMatchRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the transaction.

This message is used to notify the rejection of mis-matched data sets.

Usage

The MisMatchRejectionNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on the information about the rejection of mis-matched data sets that it has obtained through the receipt of an MisMatchRejection message.

In order to pass on information about the acceptance of mis-matched data sets the matching application sends an MisMatchAcceptanceNotification message.

Outline

The MisMatchRejectionNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. DataSetMatchReportReference
Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.
- G. RejectionReason
Specifies the reasons for rejecting the mismatch.
- H. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <MisMchRjctnNtfctn></i>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1085
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1085
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>	[1..1]			1085
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1086
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1087
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1087
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1087
	DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMchRptRef>	[1..1]	±		1087
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1088
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1088
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			1088
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1089
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1090

24.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

24.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

24.4.3 EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085

24.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

24.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

24.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086

24.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

24.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1087
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1087

24.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

24.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

24.4.6 DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the report that contained the difference.

DataSetMatchReportReference <DataSetMtchRptRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

24.4.7 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reasons for rejecting the mismatch.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains one of the following **RejectionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1088
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1088
Or}	RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>	[1..*]			1088
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1089

24.4.7.1 GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejection reason that applies to the whole report.

GlobalRejectionReason <GblRjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1088

24.4.7.1.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

24.4.7.2 RejectedElement <RjctdElmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a rejection reason for each individual element of a report.

RejectedElement <RjctdElmt> contains the following **RejectedElement1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1089
	IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1089

24.4.7.2.1 ElementSequenceNumber <ElmtSeqNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequence number that allows to easily identify the element that is rejected.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

24.4.7.2.2 IndividualRejectionReason <IndvRjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for rejecting an individual element.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

24.4.8 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1090

24.4.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

24.4.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

25 **tsmt.024.001.03**

ActionReminderV03

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ActionReminder message is sent by the matching application to a party involved in a transaction that it is expecting to take an action.

This message is used to remind a party of an action that it is expected to take.

Usage

The ActionReminder message can be sent by the matching application to remind a party that it is waiting for

- the submission of a transaction initiation message (BaselineReSubmission message),

or

- the acceptance or rejection of mis-matched data sets (MisMatchAcceptance or MisMatchRejection message),

or

- the acceptance or rejection of an amendment request (AmendmentAcceptance or AmendmentRejection message),

or

- the acceptance or rejection of a status change request (StatusChangeRequestAcceptance or StatusChangeRequestRejection message),

or

- the acceptance or rejection of a status extension request (StatusExtensionAcceptance or StatusExtensionRejection message).

- or

- the acceptance or rejection of a request to accept role and baseline (RoleAndBaselineAcceptance or RoleAndBaselineRejection message).

Outline

The ActionReminderV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReminderIdentification

Identifies the reminder message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

F. MessageRequiringAction

Identifies the message for which an action is required.

G. PendingRequestForAction

Next processing step required.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <ActnRmndr>	[1..1]			
	ReminderIdentification <RmndrId>	[1..1]	±		1093
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1093
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblishdBaselId>	[0..1]			1093
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1094
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1095
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1096
	MessageRequiringAction <MsgReqrngActn>	[1..1]	±		1096
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[1..1]			1096
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1097

25.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 ReminderIdentification <RmndrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the reminder message.

ReminderIdentification <RmndrId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

25.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

25.4.3 EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1094
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1094

25.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

25.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

25.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094

25.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTc	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

25.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1095
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1096

25.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

25.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

25.4.6 MessageRequiringAction <MsgReqrngActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message for which an action is required.

MessageRequiringAction <MsgReqrngActn> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

25.4.7 PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Next processing step required.

PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1097

25.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "[Action2Code](#)" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

25.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

26 tsmt.025.001.03 StatusChangeNotificationV03

26.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusChangeNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in the change of the status of a transaction.

This message is used to inform about the change of a status.

Usage

The StatusChangeNotification message can be sent by the matching application

- to the submitter of the request to change the status of a transaction to pass on the information about the acceptance of the request that it has obtained through the receipt of an StatusChangeRequestAcceptance message.
- to the acceptor of a request to change the status of a transaction inform about the actual status of the transaction in response to a StatusChangeRequestAcceptance message.
- to either party involved in the establishment of a transaction to inform about the change of the status of the transaction to the status close. This can be done when the limit of possible attempts to establish the transaction has been reached or when unilaterally requested by one of the parties involved in the not yet established transaction.
- to either party involved in a transaction to inform about the change of the status of the transaction as announced in a TimeOutNotification message sent by the matching application prior to the StatusChangeNotification message.

Outline

The StatusChangeNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. NotificationIdentification

Identifies the notification message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

F. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <StsChngNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1099
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1100
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>	[0..1]			1100
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1101
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1102
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1102
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1102
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1102
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1103

26.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

26.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

26.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1100
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100

26.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

26.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

26.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101

26.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

26.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1102
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1102

26.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

26.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

26.4.6 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1103

26.4.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

26.4.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

27 tsmt.026.001.02

StatusChangeRequestV02

27.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusChangeRequest message is sent by a party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to request a change in the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusChangeRequest message can be sent by either party involved in a transaction to the matching application to request a change in the status of a transaction.

The matching application will pass on the request by sending a StatusChangeRequestNotification message to the counterparty which can accept or reject the request by sending a StatusChangeRequestAcceptance or StatusChangeRequestRejection message.

Outline

The StatusChangeRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestIdentification

Identifies the request message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. SubmitterTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

D. RequestedStatus

Specifies the baseline status requested by the submitter by means of a code.

E. RequestReason

Specifies the reason for the request to change status.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsChngReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		1105
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1105
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1106
	RequestedStatus <ReqdSts>	[1..1]			1106
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106
	RequestReason <ReqRsn>	[0..1]			1106
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1107

27.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.3.1 RequestIdentification <ReqId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqId> contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

27.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

27.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

27.3.4 RequestedStatus <ReqdSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the baseline status requested by the submitter by means of a code.

RequestedStatus <ReqdSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1106

27.3.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus2Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

27.3.5 RequestReason <ReqRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the request to change status.

RequestReason <ReqRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1107

27.3.5.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

28 tsmt.027.001.02

StatusChangeRequestAcceptanceV02

28.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusChangeRequestAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject the request of a change in the status of a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to inform about the acceptance of a request to change the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusChangeRequestAcceptance message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject a request to change the status of a transaction to inform that it accepts the request.

The message can be sent in response to a StatusChangeRequestNotification message.

The rejection of a request to change the status of a transaction can be achieved by sending a StatusChangeRequestRejection message.

Outline

The StatusChangeRequestAcceptanceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. AcceptanceIdentification
Identifies the acceptance message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. AcceptedStatus
Specifies the status accepted.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsChngReqAcptnc>	[1..1]			
	AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId>	[1..1]	±		1109
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1109
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1109
	AcceptedStatus <AcptdSts>	[1..1]			1110
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1110

28.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.3.1 AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acceptance message.

AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

28.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

28.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		1283

28.3.4 AcceptedStatus <AccptdSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status accepted.

AcceptedStatus <AccptdSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1110

28.3.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus2Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

29 **tsmt.028.001.03**

StatusChangeRequestNotificationV03

29.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The StatusChangeRequestNotification message is sent by the matching application to the party requested to accept or reject the request of a change in the status of a transaction.

This message is used to notify the request of a change in the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusChangeRequestNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on the information about the request of a change in the status of a transaction that it has obtained through the receipt of a StatusChangeRequest message.

Outline

The StatusChangeRequestNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. ProposedStatusChange
Specifies the status that is proposed by the other party.
- G. RequestReason
Specifies the reason for the request to change status.
- H. Initiator
Party that has requested the status change.
- I. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <StsChngReqNtfctn></i>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1113
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1113
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>	[0..1]			1113
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1113
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1113
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1114
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1115
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1115
	ProposedStatusChange <PropsdStsChng>	[1..1]			1115
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116
	RequestReason <ReqRsn>	[0..1]			1116
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1116
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		1116
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1117
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1117

29.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

29.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

29.4.3 EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1113
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1113

29.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

29.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

29.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114

29.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

29.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1115

29.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

29.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

29.4.6 ProposedStatusChange <PropsdStsChng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status that is proposed by the other party.

ProposedStatusChange <PropsdStsChng> contains the following **TransactionStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1116

29.4.6.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus2Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

29.4.7 RequestReason <ReqRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the request to change status.

RequestReason <ReqRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1116

29.4.7.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

29.4.8 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has requested the status change.

Initiator <Initr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

29.4.9 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1117

29.4.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

29.4.9.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

30 tsmt.029.001.02

StatusChangeRequestRejectionV02

30.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusChangeRequestRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject the request of a change in the status of a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to change the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusChangeRequestRejection message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject a request to change the status of a transaction to inform that it rejects the request.

The message can be sent in response to a StatusChangeRequestNotification message.

The acceptance of a request to change the status of a transaction can be achieved by sending a StatusChangeRequestAcceptance message.

Outline

The StatusChangeRequestRejectionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RejectionIdentification
Identifies the rejection message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. RejectedStatusChange
Specifies the status rejected.
- E. RejectionReason
Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsChngReqRjctn>	[1..1]			
	RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>	[1..1]	±		1119
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1119
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1120
	RejectedStatusChange <RjctdStsChng>	[1..1]			1120
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1120
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1121

30.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.3.1 RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the rejection message.

RejectionIdentification <RjctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

30.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

30.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmtrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmtrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

30.3.4 RejectedStatusChange <RjctdStsChng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status rejected.

RejectedStatusChange <RjctdStsChng> contains the following **TransactionStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120

30.3.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus2Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

30.3.5 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1121

30.3.5.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

31 tsmt.030.001.03

StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotificationV03

31.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the submitter of a request to change the status of a transaction.

This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to change the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on information about the rejection of a request to change the status of a transaction that it has obtained through the receipt of a StatusChangeRequestRejection message.

In order to pass on information about the acceptance of a request to change the status of a transaction the matching application sends a StatusChangeNotification message.

Outline

The StatusChangeRequestRejectionNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. RejectedStatusChange
Specifies the status that was rejected by the other party.
- G. RejectionReason
Reason why the user cannot accept the request.
- H. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <StsChngReqRjctnNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1124
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1124
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId>	[0..1]			1124
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1124
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1124
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1125
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1126
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1126
	RejectedStatusChange <RjctdStsChng>	[1..1]			1126
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1127
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1127
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1127
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1128

31.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

31.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

31.4.3 EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinIdentification <EstblshdBaselId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1124
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1124

31.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

31.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

31.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125

31.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

31.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1126
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1126

31.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

31.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

31.4.6 RejectedStatusChange <RjctdStsChng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status that was rejected by the other party.

RejectedStatusChange <RjctdStsChng> contains the following **TransactionStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1127

31.4.6.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus2Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

31.4.7 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1127

31.4.7.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

31.4.8 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1128
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1128

31.4.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

31.4.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

32 tsmt.031.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestAcceptanceV03

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusExtensionRequestAcceptance message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject a request to extend the status of a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to inform about the acceptance of a request to extend the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusExtensionRequestAcceptance message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject the request to extend the status of a transaction to inform that it accepts the request.

The message can be sent in response to a StatusExtensionRequestNotification message.

The rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction can be achieved by sending a StatusExtensionRequestRejection message.

Outline

The StatusExtensionRequestAcceptanceV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. AcceptanceIdentification
Identifies the acceptance message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. ExtendedStatus
Identifies the status for which the user accepts an extension of the validity period..

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsXtnsnReqAcptnc>	[1..1]			
	AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId>	[1..1]	±		1130
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1130
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1130
	ExtendedStatus <XtndedSts>	[1..1]			1131
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131

32.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.3.1 AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acceptance message.

AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

32.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

32.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

32.3.4 ExtendedStatus <XtndedSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status for which the user accepts an extension of the validity period..

ExtendedStatus <XtndedSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131

32.3.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

33 **tsmt.032.001.03**

StatusExtensionNotificationV03

33.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The StatusExtensionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the parties involved in a request to extend the status of a transaction.

This message is used to inform about the acceptance of a request to extend the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusExtensionNotification message can be sent by the matching application

- to the submitter of a request to extend the status of a transaction to pass on information about the acceptance of the request that it has obtained through the receipt of an StatusExtensionAcceptance message.

- to the acceptor of a request to extend the status of a transaction to inform about the actual status of the transaction in response to a StatusExtensionAcceptance message.

In order to pass on information about the rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction the matching application sends a StatusExtensionRejectionNotification message.

Outline

The StatusExtensionNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. NotificationIdentification

Identifies the notification message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

E. ExtendedStatus

Identifies the status that is being rolled over.

F. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <StsXtnsnNtfctn></i>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1134
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1135
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[0..1]			1135
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1136
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1136
	ExtendedStatus <XtndedSts>	[1..1]			1136
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1136
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1137
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1138
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1138
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1139

33.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

33.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

33.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1135
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135

33.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

33.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

33.4.4 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1136

33.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

33.4.4.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

33.4.5 ExtendedStatus <XtndedSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status that is being rolled over.

ExtendedStatus <XtndedSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1136
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1137
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1138

33.4.5.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

33.4.5.2 ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the current status will change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1304

33.4.5.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the reason for the time-out.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

33.4.6 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1139

33.4.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

33.4.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

34 tsmt.033.001.03

StatusExtensionRequestRejectionV03

34.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusExtensionRequestRejection message is sent by the party requested to accept or reject a request to extend the status of a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusExtensionRequestRejection message can be sent by the party requested to accept or reject the request to extend the status of a transaction to inform that it rejects the request.

The message can be sent in response to a StatusExtensionRequestNotification message.

The acceptance of a request to extend the status of a transaction can be achieved by sending a StatusExtensionRequestAcceptance message.

Outline

The StatusExtensionRequestRejectionV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RejectionIdentification
Identifies the rejection message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. StatusNotToBeExtended
Identifies the status that the submitter does not want to be extended.
- E. RejectionReason
Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsXtnsnReqRjctn>	[1..1]			
	RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>	[1..1]	±		1141
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1141
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1142
	StatusNotToBeExtended <StsNotToBeXtneded>	[1..1]			1142
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1143
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1143

34.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.3.1 RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the rejection message.

RejectionIdentification <RjctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

34.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

34.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

34.3.4 StatusNotToBeExtended <StsNotToBeXtneded>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status that the submitter does not want to be extended.

StatusNotToBeExtended <StsNotToBeXtneded> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142

34.3.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

34.3.5 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1143

34.3.5.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

35 tsmt.034.001.03

StatusExtensionRejectionNotificationV03

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusExtensionRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the submitter of a request to extend the status of a transaction.

This message is used to inform about the rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusExtensionRejectionNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on information about the rejection of a request to extend the status of a transaction that it has obtained through the receipt of a StatusExtensionRejection message.

In order to pass on information about the acceptance of a request to extend the status of a transaction the matching application sends a StatusExtensionNotification message

Outline

The StatusExtensionRejectionNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. NonExtendedStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction that is not extended.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. RejectionReason
Reason why the user cannot accept the request.
- G. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsXtnsnRjctnNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1145
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1146
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[0..1]			1146
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1146
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146
	NonExtendedStatus <NonXtnededSts>	[1..1]			1147
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1148
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1148
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1148
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]			1148
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1149
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1149
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1150

35.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

35.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

35.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1146
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146

35.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

35.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

35.4.4 NonExtendedStatus <NonXtndedSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction that is not extended.

NonExtendedStatus <NonXtndedSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147

35.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

35.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1148
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1148

35.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

35.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

35.4.6 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1149

35.4.6.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

35.4.7 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1150

35.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

35.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

36 tsmt.035.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestV03

36.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusExtensionRequest message is sent by either party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to request the extension of the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusExtensionRequest message can be sent by either party involved in a transaction to the matching application to request the extension of the status of a transaction.

The matching application will pass on the request by sending a StatusExtensionRequestNotification message to the counterparty which can accept or reject the status extension request by sending a StatusExtensionAcceptance or StatusExtensionRejection message.

Outline

The StatusExtensionRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestIdentification

Identifies the request message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. SubmitterTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

D. StatusToBeExtended

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsXtnsnReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqlId>	[1..1]	±		1152
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1152
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1153
	StatusToBeExtended <StsToBeXtnded>	[1..1]			1153
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1153
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1154
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1154

36.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.3.1 RequestIdentification <ReqlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqlId> contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

36.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

36.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

36.3.4 StatusToBeExtended <StsToBeXtned>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

StatusToBeExtended <StsToBeXtned> contains the following **TransactionStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1153
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1154
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1154

36.3.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

36.3.4.2 ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the current status will change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1304

36.3.4.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the reason for the time-out.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

37 tsmt.036.001.03 StatusExtensionRequestNotificationV03

37.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusExtensionRequestNotification message is sent by the matching application to the party requested to accept or reject a request to extend the status of a transaction.

This message is used to notify the request to extend the status of a transaction.

Usage

The StatusExtensionRequestNotification message can be sent by the matching application to pass on information about the request to extend the status of a transaction that it has obtained through the receipt of a StatusExtensionRequest message.

Outline

The StatusExtensionRequestNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- E. StatusToBeExtended
Identifies the status for which an extension of the validity period has been requested.
- F. Initiator
Party that has requested the status extension.
- G. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StsXtnsnReqNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1156
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1157
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[0..1]			1157
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1157
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1157
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1158
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1158
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1158
	StatusToBeExtended <StsToBeXtneded>	[1..1]			1158
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1159
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1160
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		1160
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1160
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1160
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1161

37.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

37.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

37.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

37.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1157
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1157

37.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

37.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

37.4.4 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1158
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1158

37.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

37.4.4.2 IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

37.4.5 StatusToBeExtended <StsToBeXtned>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status for which an extension of the validity period has been requested.

StatusToBeExtended <StsToBeXtned> contains the following **TransactionStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1159
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1160

37.4.5.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

37.4.5.2 ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the current status will change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1304

37.4.5.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the reason for the time-out.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

37.4.6 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has requested the status extension.

Initiator <Initr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

37.4.7 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1160
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1161

37.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

37.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

38 tsmt.037.001.03 StatusReportV03

38.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusReport message is sent by the matching application to the requester of a status report.

This message is used to report on the status of transactions registered in the matching application.

Usage

The StatusReport message can be sent by the matching application to report on the status and sub-status of all transactions that the requester of the report is involved in. The message can be sent in response to a StatusReportRequest message.

Outline

The StatusReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ReportIdentification
Identifies the report.
- B. RelatedMessageReference
Reference to the previous message requesting the report.
- C. ReportedItems
Describes a transaction and its status.

38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <StsRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>	[1..1]	±		1163
	ReportedItems <RptdItms>	[0..*]			1163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>	[1..2]	±		1164
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1164
	SubStatus <SubSts>	[0..1]	Text		1165

38.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

38.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

38.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

38.4.2 RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the previous message requesting the report.

RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

38.4.3 ReportedItems <RptdItms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Describes a transaction and its status.

ReportedItems <RptdItms> contains the following **StatusReportItems2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>	[1..2]	±		1164
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1164
	SubStatus <SubSts>	[0..1]	Text		1165

38.4.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

38.4.3.2 ReportedEntity <RptdNtty>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Entity for which the matching application has generated a report.

ReportedEntity <RptdNtty> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

38.4.3.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

38.4.3.4 SubStatus <SubSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further description of the transaction status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

39 tsmt.038.001.03 StatusReportRequestV03

39.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The StatusReportRequest message is sent by a party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to request a report on the status of transactions registered in the matching application.

Usage

The StatusReportRequest message can be sent by either party involved in a transaction to request a report on the status and sub-statuses of all transactions that the requester is involved in.

The application will respond to the request by sending a StatusReport message.

Outline

The StatusReportRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestIdentification

Identifies the request message.

B. EntitiesToBeReported

Specifies the entities of the submitter for which the transactions have to be reported.

39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <StsRptReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>	[0..*]	±		1167

39.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE,

LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

39.4.1 RequestIdentification <ReqId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

39.4.2 EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the entities of the submitter for which the transactions have to be reported.

EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

40 tsmt.040.001.03

TimeOutNotificationV03

40.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The TimeOutNotification message is sent by the matching application to a party involved in a transaction.

This message is used to inform that a transaction will be closed within a given span of time if no action is taken.

Usage

The TimeOutNotification message can be sent by the matching application to inform the parties that a transaction will be closed within a given span of time if no action is taken by either party because

- no activity for the transaction has taken place within a specified span of time,or
- a significant date is reached, for example latest shipment date.

Outline

The TimeOutNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. NotificationIdentification

Identifies the notification message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

D. TransactionStatus

Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

E. UserTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

F. TimeOutDescription

Describes the time-out consequences.

G. RequestForAction

Information on the next processing step required.

40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <TmOutNtfctn></i>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1170
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1170
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>	[0..1]			1170
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1170
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1171
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1172
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1172
	TimeOutDescription <TmOutDesc>	[1..1]			1172
	TransactionFutureStatus <TxFutrSts>	[1..1]			1173
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1173
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1174
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1174
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1175
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1175

40.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

40.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

40.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

40.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

40.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1170

40.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

40.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

40.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171

40.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

40.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1172

40.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

40.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

40.4.6 TimeOutDescription <TmOutDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Describes the time-out consequences.

TimeOutDescription <TmOutDesc> contains the following **TimeOutResult2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionFutureStatus <TxFutrSts>	[1..1]			1173
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1173
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1174
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1174

40.4.6.1 TransactionFutureStatus <TxFutrSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction if no action is taken by the user.

TransactionFutureStatus <TxFutrSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1173
	ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1174
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1174

40.4.6.1.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

40.4.6.1.2 ChangeDateTime <ChngDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the current status will change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1304

40.4.6.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the reason for the time-out.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

40.4.7 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1175
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1175

40.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

40.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

41 tsmt.041.001.03

TransactionReportV03

41.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The TransactionReport message is sent by the matching application to the requester of a transaction report.

This message is used to report on various details of transactions registered in the matching application.

Usage

The TransactionReport message can be sent by the matching application to report on various details of transactions that the requester of the report asked for. The message is sent in response to a TransactionReportRequest message.

Outline

The TransactionReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ReportIdentification
Identifies the report.
- B. RelatedMessageReference
Reference to the previous message requesting the report.
- C. ReportedItems
Detailed description of the items that correspond to the parameters set in the request.

41.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <TxRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		1178
	RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>	[1..1]	±		1179
	ReportedItems <RptdItms>	[0..*]			1179
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1181
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblishdBaselnd>	[0..1]			1181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1181
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1181
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1182
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1183
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1184
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			1184
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			1185
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1186
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			1186
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1186
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			1187
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		1188
	BuyerBankCountry <BuyrBkCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		1188
	SellerBankCountry <SellrBkCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1189
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[0..*]	±		1189
	SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		1189
	OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1189
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1189
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[0..*]			1190
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1191

41.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C3 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

41.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

41.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

41.4.2 RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the previous message requesting the report.

RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

41.4.3 ReportedItems <RptdItms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed description of the items that correspond to the parameters set in the request.

ReportedItems <RptdItms> contains the following **TransactionReportItems3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1181
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblishdBaselineId>	[0..1]			1181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1181
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1181
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1182
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1183
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1184
	Buyer <Buyr>	[1..1]			1184
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			1185
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1186
	Seller <Sellr>	[1..1]			1186
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1186
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			1187
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		1188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuyerBankCountry <BuyrBkCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		1188
	SellerBankCountry <SellrBkCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1189
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[0..*]	±		1189
	SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		1189
	OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1189
	TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1189
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[0..*]			1190
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1191

41.4.3.1 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

41.4.3.2 EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1181
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1181

41.4.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

41.4.3.2.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

41.4.3.3 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182

41.4.3.3.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested

CodeName	Name	Definition
		by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

41.4.3.4 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1183

41.4.3.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

41.4.3.4.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

41.4.3.5 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the purchase order of the underlying transaction.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1184

41.4.3.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

41.4.3.5.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

41.4.3.6 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			1185
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1186

41.4.3.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

41.4.3.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

41.4.3.6.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCld>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1186

41.4.3.6.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

41.4.3.6.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1307

41.4.3.6.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

41.4.3.6.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

41.4.3.6.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.4.3.7 Seller <Sellr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **PartyIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1186
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]			1187
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188

41.4.3.7.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**41.4.3.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification4"](#) on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

41.4.3.7.3 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following **PostalAddress5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188

41.4.3.7.3.1 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1308

41.4.3.7.3.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text"](#) on page 1307

41.4.3.7.3.3 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

41.4.3.7.3.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1307

41.4.3.7.3.5 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.4.3.8 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution of the buyer.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

41.4.3.9 BuyerBankCountry <BuyrBkCtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country of the buyer bank.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.4.3.10 SellerBank <SellrBk>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution of the seller.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

41.4.3.11 SellerBankCountry <SellrBkCtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country of the seller bank.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.4.3.12 ObligorBank <OblgrBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution that is an obligor bank to the transaction.

ObligorBank <OblgrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

41.4.3.13 SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution that is a data set submitting bank to the transaction.

SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

41.4.3.14 OutstandingAmount <OutsdngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of baseline not yet utilised.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

41.4.3.15 TotalNetAmount <TtlNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount as specified in the baseline.

Impacted by: C3 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

41.4.3.16 PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Next processing step required.

PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1191

41.4.3.16.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

41.4.3.16.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

42 tsmt.042.001.03

TransactionReportRequestV03

42.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The TransactionReportRequest message is sent by a party involved in a transaction to the matching application.

This message is used to request a report on details of transactions registered in the matching application.

Usage

The TransactionReportRequest message can be sent by either party involved in a transaction to request a report on a variety of details of all transactions that the requester is involved in. For example, the message can be used to request a report on all transactions that the requester is involved in with a certain customer.

Outline

The TransactionReportRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestIdentification

Identifies the request message.

B. ReportSpecification

Parameters to be used as criteria for the content of the transaction report.

42.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TxRptReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		1194
	ReportSpecification <RptSpfcctn>	[1..1]			1194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		1195
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..*]			1195
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitTxRef>	[0..*]	Text		1197
	EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>	[0..*]	±		1197
	Correspondent <Crspdt>	[0..*]	±		1197
	SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		1197
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[0..*]	±		1197
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..*]			1198
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1198
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..*]			1198
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1199
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1199
	BuyerCountry <BuyrCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1199
	SellerCountry <SellrCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1199
	CorrespondentCountry <CrspdtCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1199
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[0..*]			1200
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1200

42.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE,

LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

42.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

42.4.1 RequestIdentification <ReqlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the request message.

RequestIdentification <ReqlId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

42.4.2 ReportSpecification <RptSpfcfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Parameters to be used as criteria for the content of the transaction report.

ReportSpecification <RptSpfcfctn> contains the following **ReportSpecification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		1195
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..*]			1195
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..*]	Text		1197
	EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>	[0..*]	±		1197
	Correspondent <Crspdt>	[0..*]	±		1197
	SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk>	[0..*]	±		1197
	ObligorBank <OblgrBk>	[0..*]	±		1197
	Buyer <Buyr>	[0..*]			1198
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1198
	Seller <Sellr>	[0..*]			1198
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1199
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1199
	BuyerCountry <BuyrCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1199
	SellerCountry <SellrCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1199
	CorrespondentCountry <CrspdtCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1199
	PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>	[0..*]			1200
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1200

42.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to a transaction, for which the matching application must generate a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

42.4.2.2 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196

42.4.2.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

42.4.2.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to the identification of a transaction of a user, for which the matching application must generate a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

42.4.2.4 EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies a list of entities for which the matching application must generate a report.

EntitiesToBeReported <NttiesToBeRptd> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

42.4.2.5 Correspondent <Crspdt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution that is the counterparty to the trade transaction.

Correspondent <Crspdt> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

42.4.2.6 SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution that is a data set submitting bank to the transaction.

SubmittingBank <SubmitgBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

42.4.2.7 ObligorBank <OblgrBk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial institution that is an obligor bank to the transaction.

ObligorBank <OblgrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

42.4.2.8 Buyer <Buyr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that buys goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Buyer <Buyr> contains the following **PartyIdentification28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1198

42.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

42.4.2.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

42.4.2.9 Seller <Sellr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that sells goods or services, or a financial instrument.

Seller <Sellr> contains the following **PartyIdentification28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1199
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		1199

42.4.2.9.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

42.4.2.9.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier assigned to a party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification4](#)" on page 1284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

42.4.2.10 BuyerCountry <BuyrCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of the buyer.

Impacted by: [C2 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

42.4.2.11 SellerCountry <SellrCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of the seller.

Impacted by: [C2 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

42.4.2.12 CorrespondentCountry <CrspdtCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of the financial institution which is the other party to the trade.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

42.4.2.13 PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies a pending request for action for which the matching application must generate a report.

PendingRequestForAction <PdgReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1200

42.4.2.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action1Code" on page 1288

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.

42.4.2.13.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

43 tsmt.044.001.02

IntentToPayNotificationV02

43.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The IntentToPayNotification message is sent by a party to the matching application in order to provide details about a future payment.

This message contains details about an intention to pay a certain amount, on a certain date, in relation to one or several transactions known to the matching application.

Usage

The IntentToPayNotification message can be sent by a party to the transaction at any time as long as the transaction is established and not yet closed.

The message is unsolicited, that is, it is not sent in response to another message.

Outline

The IntentToPayNotificationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. NotificationIdentification

Identifies the notification message.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

C. SubmitterTransactionReference

Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

D. BuyerBank

The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

E. SellerBank

The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

F. IntentToPay

Provides the details of the intention to pay.

43.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <InttToPayNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1205
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1205
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1205
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		1206
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		1206
	IntentToPay <InttToPay>	[1..1]			1206
	Breakdown <Brkdwn>	[1..1]			1208
{Or	ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>	[1..1]			1210
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1210
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		1211
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1211
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1211
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1212
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
Or}	ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>	[1..1]			1212
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			1213
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		1214
	IssueDate <IssseDt>	[1..1]	Date		1214
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1214
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>	[1..*]			1215
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1216
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		1216
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1217
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	ExpectedPaymentDate <XpctdPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1218
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1218
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgnt>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1219
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1219
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1220
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1220

43.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C5 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

43.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

43.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

43.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

43.4.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		1283

43.4.4 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

43.4.5 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

43.4.6 IntentToPay <InttToPay>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the details of the intention to pay.

IntentToPay <InttToPay> contains the following **IntentToPay2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Breakdown <Brkdwn>	[1..1]			1208
{Or	ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>	[1..1]			1210
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1210
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1211
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1211
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1211
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1212
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
Or}	ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>	[1..1]			1212
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcI DocRef>	[1..1]			1213
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		1214
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		1214
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1214
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>	[1..*]			1215
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1216
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1216
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1217

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	ExpectedPaymentDate <XpctdPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1218
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1218
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1219
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1219
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1220
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1220

43.4.6.1 Breakdown <Brkdwn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if breakdown is by purchase order or commercial invoice.

Breakdown <Brkdwn> contains one of the following **BreakDown1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>	[1..1]			1210
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1210
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		1211
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1211
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1211
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1212
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
Or}	ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>	[1..1]			1212
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			1213
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		1214
	IssueDate <IssseDt>	[1..1]	Date		1214
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1214
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>	[1..*]			1215
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1216
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		1216
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1217
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218

43.4.6.1.1 ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The intention to pay is based on a purchase order.

ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr> contains the following **ReportLine5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1210
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1211
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1211
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1211
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1212
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212

43.4.6.1.1.1 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the purchase order, assigned by the buyer.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1211

43.4.6.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

43.4.6.1.1.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**43.4.6.1.1.2 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the adjustments applied to obtain the net amount.**Adjustment <Adjstmnt>** contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1211
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1212
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1212

43.4.6.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1211

43.4.6.1.1.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

43.4.6.1.1.2.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

43.4.6.1.1.2.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

43.4.6.1.1.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

43.4.6.1.1.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

43.4.6.1.2 ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The intention to pay is based on a commercial invoice.

ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInv> contains the following **ReportLine6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			1213
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		1214
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[1..1]	Date		1214
	Adjustment <Adjtmnt>	[0..*]			1214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1214
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjtmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrd>	[1..*]			1215
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1216
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		1216
	Adjustment <Adjtmnt>	[0..*]			1217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1217
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjtmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218

43.4.6.1.2.1 CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the underlying commercial document.

CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef> contains the following **InvoiceIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		1214
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[1..1]	Date		1214

43.4.6.1.2.1.1 InvoiceNumber <InvNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**43.4.6.1.2.1.2 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**43.4.6.1.2.2 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the adjustments applied to obtain the net amount.**Adjustment <Adjstmnt>** contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1214
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1215

43.4.6.1.2.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215

43.4.6.1.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

43.4.6.1.2.2.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

43.4.6.1.2.2.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

43.4.6.1.2.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

43.4.6.1.2.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

43.4.6.1.2.4 BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies how the net amount to be paid is related to different purchase orders.

BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdrr> contains the following **ReportLine7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrrRef>	[1..1]			1216
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1216
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1217
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218

43.4.6.1.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

43.4.6.1.2.4.2 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the purchase order, assigned by the buyer.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrrRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1216
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1216

43.4.6.1.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

43.4.6.1.2.4.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

43.4.6.1.2.4.3 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the adjustments applied to obtain the net amount.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1217
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1218

43.4.6.1.2.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1217

43.4.6.1.2.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

43.4.6.1.2.4.3.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

43.4.6.1.2.4.3.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

43.4.6.1.2.4.3.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

43.4.6.1.2.4.4 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

43.4.6.2 ExpectedPaymentDate <XpctdPmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the payment would be effected.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

43.4.6.3 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the beneficiary's account information.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1219
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1219
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1220
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1220

43.4.6.3.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1219
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1219
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1220

43.4.6.3.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

43.4.6.3.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1220

43.4.6.3.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

43.4.6.3.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress2](#)" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

43.4.6.3.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

44 **tsmt.045.001.02**

ForwardIntentToPayNotificationV02

44.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ForwardIntentToPayNotification message is forwarded by the matching application from one primary bank to the other primary bank in order to provide details about a future payment.

This message contains details about an intention to pay a certain amount, on a certain date, in relation to one or several transactions known to the matching application.

Usage

The ForwardIntentToPayNotification message is a copy of the IntentToPayNotification message received by the matching application and forwarded to the other primary bank for information. No response is expected.

Outline

The ForwardIntentToPayNotificationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the financial institutions involved in this transaction.
- F. BuyerBank
The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.
- G. SellerBank
The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.
- H. IntentToPay
Provides the details of the intention to pay.
- I. RequestForAction
Next processing step required.

44.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <FwdInttToPayNtfctn></i>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1224
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1224
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[1..1]			1225
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1225
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1225
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1225
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1226
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1227
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1227
	BuyerBank <BuyrBk>	[1..1]	±		1227
	SellerBank <SellrBk>	[1..1]	±		1227
	IntentToPay <InttToPay>	[1..1]			1228
	Breakdown <Brkdwn>	[1..1]			1230
{Or	ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>	[1..1]			1232
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1232
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1232
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1233
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1233
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1233
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
Or}	ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>	[1..1]			1234
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			1235
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		1236
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		1236

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1236
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>	[1..*]			1237
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1238
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1239
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	ExpectedPaymentDate <XpctdPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1240
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1240
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1241
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1241
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1241
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1242
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1242
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1242
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1243

44.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

C2 **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

C3 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

C4 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

C5 **ValidationByTable**

(Algorithm)

44.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

44.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

44.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

44.4.3 EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnd> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1225
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1225

44.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

44.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225

44.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

44.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the financial institutions involved in this transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1227
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1227

44.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

44.4.6 BuyerBank <BuyrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the buyer, uniquely identified by its BIC.

BuyerBank <BuyrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

44.4.7 SellerBank <SellrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The financial institution of the seller, uniquely identified by its BIC.

SellerBank <SellrBk> contains the following elements (see "BICIdentification1" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

44.4.8 **IntentToPay <InttToPay>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the details of the intention to pay.

IntentToPay <InttToPay> contains the following **IntentToPay2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Breakdown <Brkdwn>	[1..1]			1230
{Or	ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>	[1..1]			1232
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1232
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1232
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1233
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1233
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1233
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
Or}	ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>	[1..1]			1234
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcI DocRef>	[1..1]			1235
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		1236
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Date		1236
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1236
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>	[1..*]			1237
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1238
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1239

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	ExpectedPaymentDate <XpctdPmtDt>	[1..1]	Date		1240
	SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>	[0..1]			1240
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1241
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1241
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1241
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1242
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1242

44.4.8.1 Breakdown <Brkdwn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if breakdown is by purchase order or commercial invoice.

Breakdown <Brkdwn> contains one of the following **BreakDown1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdr>	[1..1]			1232
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1232
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1232
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		1233
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1233
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1233
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
Or}	ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>	[1..1]			1234
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			1235
	InvoiceNumber <InvcNb>	[1..1]	Text		1236
	IssueDate <IssseDt>	[1..1]	Date		1236
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1236
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>	[1..*]			1237
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdrRef>	[1..1]			1238
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1239
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240

44.4.8.1.1 ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The intention to pay is based on a purchase order.

ByPurchaseOrder <ByPurchsOrdR> contains the following **ReportLine5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRRef>	[1..1]			1232
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1232
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1233
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1233
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1233
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234

44.4.8.1.1.1 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the purchase order, assigned by the buyer.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1232
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1233

44.4.8.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.8.1.1.1.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**44.4.8.1.1.2 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the adjustments applied to obtain the net amount.**Adjustment <Adjstmnt>** contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1233
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1233
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1234

44.4.8.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1233

44.4.8.1.1.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

44.4.8.1.1.2.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.8.1.1.2.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

44.4.8.1.1.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

44.4.8.1.1.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

44.4.8.1.2 ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInvc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The intention to pay is based on a commercial invoice.

ByCommercialInvoice <ByComrcIInv> contains the following **ReportLine6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>	[1..1]			1235
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		1236
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[1..1]	Date		1236
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1236
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1236
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237
	BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrd>	[1..*]			1237
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1238
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1239
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240

44.4.8.1.2.1 CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the underlying commercial document.

CommercialDocumentReference <ComrcIDocRef> contains the following **InvoiceIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvoiceNumber <InvNb>	[1..1]	Text		1236
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[1..1]	Date		1236

44.4.8.1.2.1.1 InvoiceNumber <InvNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**44.4.8.1.2.1.2 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1303**44.4.8.1.2.2 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the adjustments applied to obtain the net amount.**Adjustment <Adjstmnt>** contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1236
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1237

44.4.8.1.2.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1237

44.4.8.1.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.*Datatype:* "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

44.4.8.1.2.2.1 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.8.1.2.2.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

44.4.8.1.2.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

44.4.8.1.2.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

44.4.8.1.2.4 BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrdr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies how the net amount to be paid is related to different purchase orders.

BreakdownByPurchaseOrder <BrkdwnByPurchsOrd> contains the following **ReportLine7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1238
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1238
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..*]			1239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1239
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240

44.4.8.1.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.8.1.2.4.2 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the purchase order, assigned by the buyer.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1238
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1238

44.4.8.1.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.8.1.2.4.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

44.4.8.1.2.4.3 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the adjustments applied to obtain the net amount.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1239
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5	1240

44.4.8.1.2.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **AdjustmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>	[1..1]	Text		1239

44.4.8.1.2.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment applied to the amount of goods/services by means of a code.

Datatype: "AdjustmentType2Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

44.4.8.1.2.4.3.1.2 OtherAdjustmentType <OthrAdjstmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a type of adjustment not present in the code list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

44.4.8.1.2.4.3.2 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 1290

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

44.4.8.1.2.4.3.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

44.4.8.1.2.4.4 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C5 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

44.4.8.2 ExpectedPaymentDate <XpctdPmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the payment would be effected.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

44.4.8.3 SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the beneficiary's account information.

SettlementTerms <SttlmTerms> contains the following **SettlementTerms3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			1241
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1241
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1241
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1242
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1242

44.4.8.3.1 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, and posts the transaction into the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	1241
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1241
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1242
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1242

44.4.8.3.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BIC"

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

44.4.8.3.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of an institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1242
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1242

44.4.8.3.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1308

44.4.8.3.1.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress2](#)" on page 1286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

44.4.8.3.2 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of an instruction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

44.4.9 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1243

44.4.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

44.4.9.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

45 tsmt.046.001.01 IntentToPayReportV01

45.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The IntentToPayReport message is sent by the matching application to the two primary banks after receiving an IntentToPayNotification message.

This message is a report per transaction that were referenced in the IntentToPayNotice message. For each transaction, the matching application has accumulated the amounts present in all previous IntentToPayNotice messages and reports the total.

Usage

The IntentToPayReport message is a report that is automatically generated by the matching application following an IntentToPayNotice message. No response is expected.

Outline

The IntentToPayReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ReportIdentification
Identifies the report message.
- B. ReportedItems
Reports on the intention to pay per purchase order.

45.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <InttToPayRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	±		1245
	ReportedItems <Rptdltms>	[0..*]		C1	1245
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1246
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1247
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1247
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1247
	PurchaseOrderTotalNetAmount <PurchsOrdrttlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1247
	AccumulatedNetAmount <AcmltdNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1248

45.3 Constraints

C1 TransactionAndPurchaseOrderRule

The transaction identification and purchase order must match, that is, the purchase order must be the one contained in the baseline/transaction, identified by the transaction identification.

C2 ValidationByTable

(Algorithm)

45.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

45.4.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the report message.

ReportIdentification <RptId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on [page 1283](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

45.4.2 ReportedItems <RptdItms>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reports on the intention to pay per purchase order.

Impacted by: [C1 "TransactionAndPurchaseOrderRule"](#)

ReportedItems <RptdItms> contains the following **ReportLine1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		1246
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1246
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
	PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>	[1..1]			1247
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1247
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1247
	PurchaseOrderTotalNetAmount <PurchsOrdrttlNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1247
	AccumulatedNetAmount <AcmltdNetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1248

Constraints

- **TransactionAndPurchaseOrderRule**

The transaction identification and purchase order must match, that is, the purchase order must be the one contained in the baseline/transaction, identified by the transaction identification.

45.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

45.4.2.2 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246

45.4.2.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).

CodeName	Name	Definition
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

45.4.2.3 PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the purchase order, assigned by the buyer.

PurchaseOrderReference <PurchsOrdRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1247
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		1247

45.4.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

45.4.2.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of issuance of the document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

45.4.2.4 PurchaseOrderTotalNetAmount <PurchsOrdTtINetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the purchase order after taxes, adjustments and charges.

Impacted by: C2 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

45.4.2.5 AccumulatedNetAmount <AcmltdNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Accumulated net amount, after adjustments, intended to be paid.

Impacted by: C2 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "CurrencyAndAmount" on page 1288

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

46 tsmt.047.001.01 SpecialRequestV01

46.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SpecialRequest message is sent by a party to the transaction to the matching application if special circumstances are such that it cannot take part any longer to a specific transaction or that it cannot fulfill its role in the transaction.

Usage

The SpecialRequest message can be sent at any time during the life time of a transaction as long as the transaction is established and not yet closed.

Outline

The SpecialRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RequestIdentification
Identifies the acceptance message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. SubmitterTransactionReference
Reference to the identification of the transaction for the requesting financial institution.
- D. Notification
Type and details of the notification.

46.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <SpclReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestIdentification <ReqId>	[1..1]	±		1250
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1250
	SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmtrTxRef>	[0..1]	±		1250
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			1250
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		1251

46.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

46.3.1 RequestIdentification <ReqlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acceptance message.

RequestIdentification <ReqlId> contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

46.3.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

46.3.3 SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the identification of the transaction for the requesting financial institution.

SubmitterTransactionReference <SubmitrTxRef> contains the following elements (see ["SimpleIdentificationInformation"](#) on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

46.3.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type and details of the notification.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **Notification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1251
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		1251

46.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the notification.

Datatype: "NotificationType1Code" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
MWFT	MustWithdrawFromTransaction	User must withdraw from transaction because of Force Majeure.
CSDS	CannotSubmitDataSet	User is unable to submit data set(s).

46.3.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional and important information to qualify and describe the notification.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

47 tsmt.048.001.01

SpecialNotificationV01

47.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SpecialNotification message is sent by the matching application to parties to the transaction, following the receipt of a SpecialRequest message.

The SpecialRequest message is sent by a party to the transaction to the matching application if special circumstances are such that it cannot take part any longer to a specific transaction or that it cannot fulfill its role in the transaction.

Usage

The SpecialNotification message is sent to the parties to the transaction so that they can take appropriate action.

Outline

The SpecialNotificationV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for the financial institution that is the sender of the acknowledged message.
- F. Initiator
Party that has sent the special request.
- G. Notification
Notification received by the matching application and forwarded to another party.
- H. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

47.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SpclNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1253
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1254
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[1..1]			1254
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1254
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1254
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1255
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1255
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1256
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1256
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1256
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		1256
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			1257
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1257
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		1257
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1257
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1257
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1258

47.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

47.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

47.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

47.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

47.4.3 EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinedIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1254
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1254

47.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

47.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1305

47.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1255

47.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

47.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for the financial institution that is the sender of the acknowledged message.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1256
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1256

47.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

47.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

47.4.6 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has sent the special request.

Initiator <Intr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

47.4.7 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Notification received by the matching application and forwarded to another party.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **Notification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1257
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		1257

47.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the notification.

Datatype: "[NotificationType1Code](#)" on page 1297

CodeName	Name	Definition
MWFT	MustWithdrawFromTransaction	User must withdraw from transaction because of Force Majeure.
CSDS	CannotSubmitDataSet	User is unable to submit data set(s).

47.4.7.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional and important information to qualify and describe the notification.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1306

47.4.8 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1257
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1258

47.4.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Action2Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

47.4.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

48 tsmt.049.001.01 RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceV01

48.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RoleAndBaselineAcceptance message is sent by a secondary bank to the matching application if it accepts to join the transaction based on the baseline and the role that it is expected to play.

Usage

The RoleAndBaselineAcceptance message is sent in response to a message that is a direct request to join a transaction.

Outline

The RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. AcceptanceIdentification
Identifies the acceptance message.
- B. RelatedMessageReference
Reference to the message that contained the baseline and is accepted.
- C. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.
This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

48.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <RoleAndBaselnAccptnc></i>	[1..1]			
	AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId>	[1..1]	±		1259
	RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>	[1..1]	±		1260
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1260

48.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

48.3.1 AcceptanceIdentification <AcptncId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the acceptance message.

AcceptanceIdentification <Accptncld> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

48.3.2 RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the message that contained the baseline and is accepted.

RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

48.3.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "SimpleIdentificationInformation" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

49 tsmt.050.001.01 RoleAndBaselineRejectionV01

49.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RoleAndBaselineRejection message is sent by a secondary bank to the matching application if it rejects to join the transaction based on the baseline and the role that it is expected to play.

Usage

The RoleAndBaselineRejection message is sent in response to a message that is a direct request to join a transaction.

Outline

The RoleAndBaselineRejectionV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RejectionIdentification
Identifies the rejection message.
- B. RelatedMessageReference
Reference to the message that contained the baseline and is rejected.
- C. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- D. RejectionReason
Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

49.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RoleAndBaselnRjctn>	[1..1]			
	RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>	[1..1]	±		1262
	RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>	[1..1]	±		1262
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1262
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[0..1]			1262
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1263

49.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

49.3.1 RejectionIdentification <RjctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the rejection message.

RejectionIdentification <RjctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

49.3.2 RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the message that contained the baseline and is rejected.

RelatedMessageReference <RltdMsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

49.3.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

49.3.4 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1263

49.3.4.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

50 tsmt.051.001.01

RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotificationV01

50.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotification message is sent by the matching application to the primary banks to inform about role and baseline acceptance by a secondary bank.

Usage

The RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotification message is used to inform that a secondary bank has accepted the role and baseline. No response is expected.

Outline

The RoleAndBaselineAcceptanceNotificationV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselineIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. Initiator
Party that has accepted.
- G. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

50.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RoleAndBaselnAccptncNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1265
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1266
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselnId>	[0..1]			1266
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1266
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1266
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1267
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1267
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1268
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1268
	IdentificationIssuer <IdIssr>	[1..1]	±		1268
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		1268
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1269
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1270

50.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

50.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

50.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

50.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

50.4.3 EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselinelIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1266
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1266

50.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

50.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

50.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1267

50.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

50.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1268
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1268

50.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

50.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

50.4.6 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has accepted.

Initiator <Intr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

50.4.7 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1270

50.4.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "[Action2Code](#)" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

50.4.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

51 **tsmt.052.001.01**

RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotificationV01

51.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotification message is sent by the matching application to the primary banks to inform about role and baseline rejection by a secondary bank.

Usage

The RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotification message is used to inform that a secondary bank has rejected the role and baseline. No response is expected.

Outline

The RoleAndBaselineRejectionNotificationV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identifies the notification message.
- B. TransactionIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.
- C. EstablishedBaselinelIdentification
Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.
- D. TransactionStatus
Identifies the status of the transaction that is not extended.
- E. UserTransactionReference
Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.
- F. Initiator
Party that has rejected.
- G. RejectionReason
Reason why the user cannot accept the request.
- H. RequestForAction
Information on the next processing step required.

51.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RoleAndBaseInRjctnNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[1..1]	±		1272
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	±		1273
	EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaselineId>	[0..1]			1273
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1273
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[1..1]			1274
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274
	UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>	[0..2]			1275
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1275
	Initiator <Initr>	[1..1]	±		1275
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[0..1]			1276
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1276
	RequestForAction <ReqForActn>	[0..1]			1276
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1276
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1277

51.3 Constraints

C1 BIC

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional. (Algorithm)

51.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

51.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the notification message.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

51.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the transaction.

This identification is to be used in any communication between the parties.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1283 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

51.4.3 EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the matching application to the baseline when it is established.

EstablishedBaselineIdentification <EstblshdBaseInId> contains the following **DocumentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1273
	Version <Vrsn>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273

51.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

51.4.3.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the version of a set of data. Example: Version 1.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 1305

51.4.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction that is not extended.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following **TransactionStatus4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274

51.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the status of the transaction by means of a code.

Datatype: "BaselineStatus3Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTC	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

51.4.5 UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Reference to the transaction for each financial institution which is a party to the transaction.

UserTransactionReference <UsrTxRef> contains the following **DocumentIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1275
	IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>	[1..1]	±		1275

51.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a set of data.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

51.4.5.2 IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the financial institution which has issued the identification of the set of data by using a BIC.

IdentificationIssuer <Idlssr> contains the following elements (see "**BICIdentification1**" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

51.4.6 Initiator <Initr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that has rejected.

Initiator <Intr> contains the following elements (see "[BICIdentification1](#)" on page 1282 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

51.4.7 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason why the user cannot accept the request.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains the following **Reason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		1276

51.4.7.1 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed description of the rejection.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1306

51.4.8 RequestForAction <ReqForActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on the next processing step required.

RequestForAction <ReqForActn> contains the following **PendingActivity2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1276
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1277

51.4.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code which specifies the next course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "[Action2Code](#)" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

51.4.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information on the course of action that the receiver of the message must take.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1306

52 Message Items Types

52.1 MessageComponents

52.1.1 Account

52.1.1.1 CashAccount24

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1278
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1278
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1279

52.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 1280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1280
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			1280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1280
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1281

52.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1279

52.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1290

52.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1308

52.1.1.2 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1279

52.1.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalCashAccountType1Code](#)" on page 1294

52.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1307

52.1.2 Account Identification

52.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1280
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			1280
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1280
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1281

52.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1304

52.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1280
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1281
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1281

52.1.2.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1307

52.1.2.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1281

52.1.2.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1294](#)**52.1.2.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1307](#)**52.1.2.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1307](#)**52.1.3 Date Period****52.1.3.1 DatePeriodDetails***Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1281
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1281

52.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1303](#)**52.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1303

52.1.4 Date Time Period

52.1.4.1 DateTimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1282
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1282

52.1.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1304

52.1.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1304

52.1.5 Financial Institution Identification

52.1.5.1 BICIdentification1

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BIC <BIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1282

52.1.5.1.1 BIC <BIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICIdentifier" on page 1304

52.1.6 Identification Information

52.1.6.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1283
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1283

52.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

52.1.6.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

52.1.6.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

52.1.6.2 SimpleIdentificationInformation

Definition: Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1283

52.1.6.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

52.1.6.3 MessageIdentification1

Definition: Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1284

52.1.6.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**52.1.6.3.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of creation of the message.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1304**52.1.6.4 GenericIdentification4***Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	Text		1284

52.1.6.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier issued to a person for which no specific identifier has been defined.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**52.1.6.4.2 IdentificationType <IdTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the identifier.

Usage: IdentificationType is used to specify what kind of identifier is used. It should be used in case the identifier is different from the identifiers listed in the pre-defined identifier list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307**52.1.6.5 GenericIdentification13***Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1284
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1285

52.1.6.5.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1308](#)

52.1.6.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1307](#)

52.1.6.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1307](#)

52.1.7 Person Identification

52.1.7.1 ContactIdentification1

Definition: Information needed to contact a physical person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1285
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1285
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1286
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1286

52.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1307](#)

52.1.7.1.2 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: ["NamePrefix1Code" on page 1296](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

52.1.7.1.3 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

52.1.7.1.4 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1307

52.1.7.1.5 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

52.1.7.1.6 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1308

52.1.7.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1307

52.1.8 Structured Postal Address

52.1.8.1 PostalAddress2

Definition: Address of a party expressed in a formal structure, usually according to the country's postal services specifications.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1287
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1287
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1287

52.1.8.1.1 StreetName <StrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1308**52.1.8.1.2 PostCodeIdentification <PstCld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1307**52.1.8.1.3 TownName <TwnNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**52.1.8.1.4 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country eg, state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1307**52.1.8.1.5 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

52.2 Message Datatypes

52.2.1 Amount

52.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1290

Format

minInclusive 0

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

52.2.1.2 CurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency, where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: A zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 1293

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

52.2.2 CodeSet**52.2.2.1 Action1Code**

Definition: Specifies which type of action a user should take.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.

52.2.2.2 Action2Code

Definition: Specifies which type of action a user should take.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBTW	SubmitTwin	Request to submit a twin baseline.
RSTW	ReSubmitTwin	Request to resubmit a twin baseline.
RSBS	ReSubmitBaseline	Request to resubmit a baseline.
ARDM	AcceptOrRejectDataSetMisMatches	Request to accept or reject mismatched data set(s).
ARCS	AcceptOrRejectChangeOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for a change of status of the baseline.
ARES	AcceptOrRejectExtensionOfStatus	Request to accept or reject a request for an extension of the period of validity of the status of the baseline.
WAIT	WaitForBaselineEstablished	Request to wait until the baseline is established.
UPDT	UpdateAndResend	Request to update and resend.
SBDS	SubmitDataSet	Request to submit data set(s).
ARBA	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAmendment	Request to accept or reject a request for a baseline amendment.
ARRO	AcceptOrRejectBaselineAndRole	Request to accept or reject a baseline and the role contained in it for the financial institution.
CINR	CheckInvoiceReference	Request to check invoice number because it was not found.

52.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

52.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

52.2.2.5 AdjustmentDirection1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment is added or subtracted to the total amount.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

52.2.2.6 AdjustmentType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of adjustment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBA	Rebate	Adjustment is a rebate.
DISC	Discount	Adjustment is a discount.
CREN	CreditNote	Adjustment is a credit note.
SURC	Surcharge	Adjustment is a surcharge.

52.2.2.7 AssuredType1Code

Definition: Specifies which type of party should be the assured on the insurance certificate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYE	Buyer	The buyer should be the assured.
SELL	Seller	The seller should be the assured.
BUBA	BuyerBank	The buyer's bank should be the assured.
SEBA	SellerBank	The seller's bank should be the assured.

52.2.2.8 BankRole1Code

Definition: Specifies the role of the bank in the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYB	BuyersBank	Bank of the buyer.
OBLB	ObligorBank	Obligor bank
RECB	RecipientBank	Recipient bank.
SELB	SellersBank	Bank of the seller.

52.2.2.9 BaselineStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status requested to be assigned to the baseline.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.

52.2.2.10 BaselineStatus3Code

Definition: Indicates the status of a baseline.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROP	Proposed	Initial state of a baseline in the push-through model.
CLSD	Closed	Final state of a baseline, in which only reporting is allowed.
PMTCT	PartiallyMatched	State of the baseline when an initial and at least one twin baselines have been submitted but it has not yet been agreed by all parties.
ESTD	Established	State of the baseline when it has been agreed by all parties.
ACTV	Active	State of a baseline, after establishment, when one or more instructions (eg, amendment request, data set submission) have been processed.
COMP	Complete	State of a baseline, after establishment, when all match instructions have been processed, and no such instruction is allowed anymore.
AMRQ	AmendmentRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an amendment has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
RARQ	ReActivateRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when an reactivation has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
CLRQ	CloseRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a closure has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SCRQ	CompleteRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when a completion has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
SERQ	StatusExtensionRequested	State of a baseline when a status extension has been requested by one party and has not yet been accepted or rejected by the counterparty(ies).
DARQ	DataSetAcceptanceRequested	State of a baseline, after establishment, when data set acceptance has been requested by the matching engine and not all responses have been received from the relevant party(ies).

52.2.2.11 ChargeType8Code

Definition: Identifies charges linked to the conveyance of goods.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIGN	SignatureService	Charge is for signature services.
STDE	StorageAtDestination	Charge is for storage of goods at destination.
STOR	StorageAtOrigin	Charge is for storage of goods at origin.
PACK	Packaging	Charge is for packaging of goods.
PICK	PickUp	Charge is for pick-up of goods.
DNGR	DangerousGoodsFee	Charge is for dangerous goods.
SECU	SecurityCharge	Charge is for security.
INSU	InsurancePremium	Charge is a premium for insurance.
COLF	CollectFreight	Charge is for the collection of the freight.
CHOR	ClearanceAndHandlingAtOrigin	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at origin.
CHDE	ClearanceAndHandlingAtDestination	Charge is for clearance and handling of goods at destination.
AIRF	AirWayBillFee	Charge is an airway bill fee.
TRPT	TransportCharges	Charge is for transport.

52.2.2.12 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

52.2.2.13 CurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

52.2.2.14 DataSetType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of data set that is matched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BASE	Baseline	Data set is a baseline.
TRDS	TransportDataSet	Data set is a transport data set.
CODS	CommercialDataSet	Data set is a commercial data set.
INDS	InsuranceDataSet	Data set is an insurance data set.
CEDS	CertificateDataSet	Data set is a certificate data set.
OCDS	OtherCertificateDataSet	Data set is an other special certificate data set.

52.2.2.15 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

52.2.2.16 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1

maxLength 4

52.2.2.17 ExternalIncoterms1Code

Definition: Specifies the incoterms, as published in an external incoterms code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

52.2.2.18 FreightCharges1Code

Definition: Indicates the arrangement as to the freight charges.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLCT	Collect	Freight charges are to collect from consignee.
PRPD	Prepaid	Freight charges are paid by shipper.

52.2.2.19 InstructionType1Code

Definition: Specifies the action that the TSU must take on a baseline.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LODG	Lodge	Instruction to lodge a baseline.
FPTR	FullPushThrough	Instruction to push full baseline information to the correspondent.

52.2.2.20 InstructionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the submitted data set must be matched or pre-matched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MTCH	Match	Instruction to match a data set.
PMTC	PreMatch	Instruction to pre-match a data set.

52.2.2.21 InsuranceClauses1Code

Definition: List of standards insurance clauses. (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCA	InstituteCargoClauseA	Institute Cargo Clause A (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCB	InstituteCargoClauseB	Institute Cargo Clause B (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICCC	InstituteCargoClauseC	Institute Cargo Clause C (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICAI	InstituteCargoClauseAir	Institute Cargo Clause for Air (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IWCC	InstituteWarClauseCargo	Institute War Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISCC	InstituteStrikesClauseCargo	Institute Strikes Clause for Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IREC	InstituteReplacementClause	Institute Replacement Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ICLC	InstituteClassificationClause	Institute Classification Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
ISMC	ISMCodeEndorsement	ISM Code Endorsement (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
CMCC	ComputerMilleniumClauseCargo	Computer Millenium Clause Cargo (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)
IRCE	InstituteRadioactiveContaminationExclusionClause	Institute Radioactive Contamination Exclusion Clause (standard policy wordings issued by the Institute of London Underwriters or the American Institute of Marine Underwriters)

52.2.2.22 NamePrefix1Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

52.2.2.23 NotificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies which type of action a user must take or is prevented to take.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MWFT	MustWithdrawFromTransaction	User must withdraw from transaction because of Force Majeure.
CSDS	CannotSubmitDataSet	User is unable to submit data set(s).

52.2.2.24 PaymentTime3Code

Definition: Specifies the payment conditions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
EPAM	EndOfPeriodAfterMatch	Code for payment at end of period after match or mismatch acceptance.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.

52.2.2.25 PaymentTime4Code

Definition: Specifies the payment conditions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
IREC	PaymentOnReceiptOfInvoice	Code for payment on receipt of invoice.
CASH	PaymentOnDelivery	Code for payment on delivery.
EPSD	EndOfPeriodAfterShipmentDate	Payment at end of period after shipment date.
EPRR	EndOfPeriodAfterReceipt	Code for payment at end of period after receipt of invoice.
EPPO	EndOfPeriodAfterPurchaseOrderDate	Payment at end of period after purchase order date.
EPIN	EndOfPeriodAfterInvoiceDate	Payment at end of period after invoice date.
PRMR	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfReceiptMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of receipt of invoice.
PRMD	EndOfPeriodAfterEndOfDeliveryMonth	Code for payment at end of period after end of month of delivery
EPRD	EndOfPeriodAfterDelivery	Code for payment at end of period after delivery.
EPBE	EndOfPeriodAfterBaselineEstablishment	Payment at end of period after baseline establishment date.
EMTR	EndOfMonthOfReceipt	Code for payment at end of month of receipt of invoice.
EMTD	EndOfMonthOfDelivery	Code for payment at end of month of delivery.

52.2.2.26 ProductCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of a product.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
PRGP	ProductGroup	Product Group Code.
LOBU	LineOfBusiness	Line of business code.
GNDR	Gender	Code for gender.

52.2.2.27 ProductCharacteristics1Code

Definition: Specifies the characteristics of a product.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BISP	BuyersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the buyer.
CHNR	ChassisNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to a chassis for identification purposes.
CLOR	Colour	Indication of the product colour.
EDSP	EngineDisplacement	The total of the volume used for combustion inside the cylinders of an engine. This is expressed in cubic centimetres.
ENNR	EngineNumber	Unique identifier affixed by manufacturer to an engine for identification purposes.
OPTN	Option	Identifier of a sub-category of a product such as size, colour, etc.
ORCR	OriginCriterion	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
PCTV	PercentageByVolume	Percentage by volume.
SISP	SellersItemSpecification	Detailed product information as assigned by the seller.
SIZE	Size	Indication of the product size.
SZRG	SizeRange	Range of product sizes.
SPRM	SpecialRemarks	Special remarks about a product.
STOR	StorageCode	Code assigned to the product describing how it will be stored.
VINR	VehicleIdentificationNumber	The identification number which uniquely distinguishes one vehicle from another through the lifespan of the vehicle.

52.2.2.28 ProductIdentifier2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of identifier of a product.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BINR	BuyersItemNumber	Product identifier assigned by the buyer.
COMD	CommercialDescriptionCodeName	A code to identify a product based on applicable commercial conditions.
EANC	EAN	The unique EAN (European Article Number) code.
HRTR	HarmonizedTariffCodeName	Classification of goods as developed by the Customs Cooperation council.
MANI	ManufacturersItemNumber	Product identifier as assigned by the manufacturer.
MODL	ModelNumber	Reference number assigned by the manufacturer to differentiate variations in similar products in a class or group.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PART	PartNumber	Reference assigned by the manufacturer to a product part.
QOTA	QuotaCategory	Product identifier used by the retail industry.
STYL	StyleNumber	Identification of the style of a product.
SUPI	SuppliersItemNumber	Number assigned to an article by the supplier of that article.
UPCC	UniversalProductCode	Number assigned to a manufacturer's product by the Product Code Council.

52.2.2.29 ReportType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the report contains a new, a resubmitted or an amended baseline.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWIS	ForwardInitialSubmission	The report contains a baseline submitted for the first time.
FWRE	ForwardReSubmission	The report contains a baseline that is resubmitted.
FWAM	ForwardAmend	The report contains a baseline that is amended.

52.2.2.30 ReportType2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the baseline report is based on matching or pre-matching data sets.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PREC	Precalculated	The report is precalculated. This type of report is sent when an amendment is proposed.
CURR	Current	The report is calculated on the basis of a dataset matched with a baseline.

52.2.2.31 TaxType9Code

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest

CodeName	Name	Definition
		on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
CUST	CustomsTax	Tax is customs and excise.

52.2.2.32 TradeCertificateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of trade certificate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANLY	Analysis	Certificate of analysis.
QUAL	Quality	Certificate of quality.
QUAN	Quantity	Certificate of quantity.
WEIG	Weight	Certificate of weight.
ORIG	Origin	Certificate of origin.
HEAL	Health	Certificate of health.
PHYT	Phytosanitary	Phytosanitary certificate.

52.2.2.33 TradeFinanceService2Code

Definition: Specifies the level of service offered.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEV1	Level1Services	Code for level 1 services.
LEV2	Level2Services	Code for level 2 services.
LEV3	Level3Services	Code for level 3 services.

52.2.2.34 UnitOfMeasure4Code

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code. The code is taken from UN/ECE Recommendation 20.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
KGM	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
EA	Each	Unit of count defining the number of items regarded as separate units.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton).
MTR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
INH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
LY	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GLI	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 GB pints.
GRM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
CMT	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
MTK	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
FOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
1A	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
INK	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
FTK	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
MIK	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
ONZ	Ounce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
PTI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
PT	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
QTI	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 GB pints.
QT	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 US pints.
GLL	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 US pints.
MMT	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
KTM	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
YDK	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
MMK	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
CMK	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
KMK	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
MMQ	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CLT	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
LTR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LBR	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
STN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000lb (short ton).
BLL	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158,9873 litre.
BX	Box	Code for a box.
BO	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
CT	Carton	Code for a carton.
CH	Container	Code for a container.
CR	Crate	Code for a crate.
INQ	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
MTQ	CubicMeter	Measure of a volume, one meter by one meter by one meter.
OZI	GBFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,841 306 centilitre.
OZA	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2,957 353 centilitre.
BG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BL	Bale	Code for a bale.
TNE	MetricTon	Measure of weight, equal to 1000 kilograms.

52.2.3 Date

52.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

52.2.4 DateTime

52.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

52.2.5 IdentifierSet

52.2.5.1 BICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BIC**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters comprising the first three or all four of the following components: INSTITUTION CODE, COUNTRY CODE, LOCATION CODE, BRANCH CODE. The institution code, country code and location code are mandatory, while the branch code is optional.

52.2.5.2 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

52.2.6 Indicator

52.2.6.1 PlusOrMinusIndicator

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Plus

Meaning When False: Minus

52.2.6.2 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

52.2.7 Quantity

52.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

52.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 0

52.2.8 Rate

52.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

52.2.9 Text

52.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

52.2.9.2 Exact7NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 7 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{7}
---------	----------

52.2.9.3 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

52.2.9.4 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

52.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

52.2.9.6 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

52.2.9.7 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

52.2.9.8 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

52.2.9.9 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

52.2.9.10 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

52.2.9.11 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

52.2.9.12 Max6Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 6 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	6

52.2.9.13 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

52.2.9.14 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

52.2.10 Time

52.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time